



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





600004717P













## **VISIT TO NIAGARA.**



VISIT  
to the  
FALLS OF NIAGARA  
in  
1800.



NIAGARA, FROM A CAVERN

LONDON, LONGMAN, BUST, REES, ORME, BROWN & GREEN, AND RICHARD NICHOLS, WAKEFIELD:  
1826.

P.

12

*J. H. 1826*

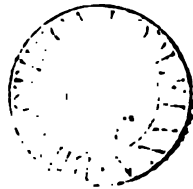
**VISIT**

**TO THE**

**FALLS OF NIAGARA,**

**IN**

**1800.**



**LONDON:**

**LONGMAN, REES, ORME, BROWN & GREEN,**

**PATERNOSTER-ROW,**

**RICHARD NICHOLS, WAKEFIELD.**

**MDCCCXXVI.**

*585.*



,

.

.





TO

THOMAS WILLIAM COKE, Esq.

MEMBER OF PARLIAMENT

FOR THE COUNTY OF NORFOLK,

§c. §c. §c.

*My Dear Sir,*

*I feel a peculiar gratification in being permitted to dedicate to you this portion of my Travels in a country, where I passed the happiest period of my life.*

*My most ardent friendships were formed amongst the Americans, a people whose rights and liberties, whose prosperity and happiness you have ever promoted from your earliest youth, and who justly consider you the steadiest as well as the most zealous of their friends.*

*To the Americans I am not only indebted for numerous instances of hospitality, but also for the honor of your acquaintance—an acquaintance which in the course of years has ripened into friendship, and has fixed my attachment to the House of Holkham.*

*It would be impossible for me on such an occasion, not to express the high sense of obligation I entertain, for the honor you have done me in twice visiting my humble roof, and for this last act of your kindness, in allowing me to dedicate a work on America to the warmest of her advocates.*

*I have the honor to subscribe myself,*

*My Dear Sir,*

*Your obliged,*

*and very faithful friend,*

**JOHN MAUDE.**

**MOOR-HOUSE, 1826.**

## **P R E F A C E.**



## PREFACE.

The following Tour is a faithful Copy of a Gentleman's Journal, written to assist his memory, respecting the Events of one of the most interesting of the numerous Expeditions he made through various parts of the United States of America, during a residence of seven years in that Country, at intervals from 1793 to 1803.

Europeans, who have visited America, and published their Travels, are very numerous ; their Works voluminous, embellished with maps and engravings, piquant anecdotes, political disquisitions, statistical tables, commercial and agricultural information ; and in a word, nothing omitted which Author or Publisher thought likely to prove agreeable to the Public.

There is, however, evidently wanting in the greater part of these Works, that more correct information which their Authors might have attained from longer Residence in, and a less hasty passage through, the Country.



The Travellers, for the most part, were conveyed from place to place in the public Stages, and returned to Europe after short Visits without having had much, if any, personal intercourse with the resident Gentry ; consequently their Narratives betray but little acquaintance with the best Society.

The author of this Tour had better opportunities than most of his Countrymen of knowing both America and the Americans. He traversed the old thirteen United States from the District of Maine to Charleston, in South Carolina. With Jefferson's "*Notes on Virginia*" in his hand, he crossed the series of Mountains which compose the BLUE RIDGE, and visited those objects, some of which Jefferson so vividly describes as "*the most sublime of Nature's Works*"—the SWEET SPRINGS:—the NATURAL BRIDGE:—the BERKLEY SPRINGS:—MADISON'S CAVE:—and the JUNCTION OF THE SHENANDOAH WITH THE PATOWMAC. This last Scene alone, Jefferson says, is a "*Scene worth a Voyage across the Atlantic.*"

At various times and seasons he traversed Virginia and Maryland; New York and the Eastern States; and when resident at Boston, Rhode Island, New York, Philadelphia, Washington, Richmond, Norfolk, Charleston, and more especially Baltimore, associated with the Inhabitants upon a footing the most flattering to a Stranger.

Numerous Journals, written by one whose early life was spent in Travel, and now clothed in handsome Bindings have for many years quietly occupied their

places on the well-filled and splendid shelves of the Moor-House Library. After the lapse of one-fourth of a Century, ONE of these Volumes has been withdrawn from its repose, and without transcribing, has been printed at the press of his native Town.

The Author, having with much pleasure observed, that a superior and distinguished class of English Travellers have recently turned their attention from "*la belle France*" and "*classic Italy*" to the hitherto neglected shores of North America, has ventured to publish this "Journal of a visit to the Falls of Niagara," in the hope that it may induce others of high rank to visit a country, through which they cannot journey without great and lasting benefit to both Nations. As yet the English and the Anglo-Americans are in a manner unknown to each other. As yet there has not been any "reciprocity" of feeling. Two unfortunate wars have alienated the affections of the child from the parent; and the Author of this Book must avow, which he does with much pain, but without the most distant intention of being personal, that the class of English Travellers have hitherto had too great a proportion of individuals among them, who by their arrogant bearing and illiberal remarks, have fostered and kept alive a spirit of crimination and recrimination, which the friendly intercourse this Work is intended to promote, would, most certainly soften and allay. The Americans, it is hoped, will accept the Book as a testimonial of the Author's good will towards a people by whom he was received more as a Relative and a Brother, than as a Stranger; and among whom he formed friendships that have been the solace of his life, and, to this moment, gladden his existence.



## DESCRIPTIVE LIST

### OF THE PLATES.

PLATE.	PAGE.	
		Engraved Title, with a Vignette View of the Falls of Niagara, as seen from a Cavern.
1.	7.	Entrance to the Highlands, and View up the River. On the right hand is the Mountain called St. Anthony's Nose; on the left, the Three Mountains; the nearest to the Spectator is the Bear Mountain; the second, Fort Montgomery; the third, Fort Clinton, with Mr. Ducet's residence. The course of the River is between Fort Montgomery and Fort Clinton; the low Land in front of the Sloop is a small Island.
2.	8.	Island on the Hudson, on which the Author landed.
3.	109.	View of the middle and lower Fall of the Genesee, taken from the summit of the banks. In this View the Upper Cascade is called the Middle Fall, and has ninety-six feet in descent. It was under the Arch of this Fall that the Author penetrated. The lower Fall forms two Cascades, which, together, have fifty-four feet descent.
4.	134.	View of the Falls of Niagara, with the Rapids, and Goat Island, from the Canada side of the River.
5.	147.	View of Niagara, with Goat Island and the Rapids, from the United States side.
6.	156.	The Great Horse-Shoe Fall of Niagara, with Table Rock, as seen from below.
7.	208.	The Falls of Montmorenci, as seen from the Summer-House, built by General Haldimand.
8.	276.	View on the Hudson, looking down the River; the Mountain in front is St. Anthony's Nose, with Fort Clinton on the left and Fort Montgomery on the right. This View is reversed in Plate I.



## JOURNAL.

NEW YORK, SATURDAY, JUNE 21st, 1800.

5½ P. M. Embarked on board the Sloop Sally, Captain Peter Donnelly, seventy tons, four hands, viz. the Captain, his brother Andrew, John, who was on board Admiral De Winter's Ship on the memorable 11th October, 1797, and Nicholas, a free black acting as steward, cook, cabin-boy, &c. had purchased his own freedom and that of his wife, hoping soon to effect that of his children; performs well on the violin, and is *very smart*. Twenty-four passengers, not births for more than half. Passage two dollars each. Board and liquors, *as may happen*. Principal passengers, General Alleser, of New York, violent democrat; Caul, of

Saratoga, ditto; Mr. Mousley, warm aristocrat and federalist; Mr. Putnam, Mr. Williams, Lieutenant Kipp, all three federalists; the youth Octavius, son of Timothy Pickering, Esq. late Secretary of State, under the care of Messrs. Williams and Putnam, both relations of Mr. Pickering; Jonas, of Montreal, Grocer: — of Michillimackinac; a drunken, Scotch Presbyterian Minister; Mr. Sanger, &c. &c. four raft-men, and a man and his wife from Staten Island.

7 P. M. Unmoored; fine S. E. breeze; ten knots.

8 P. M. Breeze slackened.

Midnight; cast anchor twenty-five miles from New York, entrance of Tappan Bay, not wind to stem the ebb. In the night, severe storm of thunder, lightning and rain. Not finding a birth unoccupied, or scarcely one that did not contain two persons, the Captain gave me his own state room.\*

\* Hudson River—rises in a mountainous Country, between the lakes Ontario and Champlain; whole length two hundred and fifty miles. Albany to Lake George sixty-five miles, navigable for Batteaux, exclusive of two portages of half a mile each. Tide flows a few miles above Albany, which is one hundred and sixty miles from New York; navigable for Sloops of eighty tons to Albany, and for Ships to Hudson. Sixty miles above New York water becomes fresh. *Morse, 2nd Edition, published 1797.*

SUNDAY, JUNE 22d.

5 A. M. Turned out, got under weigh: Tappan Bay,\* or Sea, five miles wide and ten long; extremities marked by two remarkable high bluffs;† scarcely a breath of air; fog on the high banks of the bay; heavy rain; fell calm when opposite to Tarry-Town.‡

\* Tappan Sea—ten miles long and four wide. On the south side fine quarries of reddish free-stone, used for buildings and grave-stones, and are a source of great wealth to the proprietors.

Steep-Rocks, a curious ledge of perpendicular shaley rocks, which form the west bank of the Hudson River, with some interruptions, for twelve miles from the Tappan Sea, to within eleven miles of New York. Some of these ledges are from one hundred and fifty to two hundred feet high. As you pass down the river, from the Tappan Sea to these rocks, the prospect on every side is enchanting. On the north of the Tappan Sea a fine broad Bay opens to view, skirted with high hills; on the south the River lies under the eye as far as it distinguishes objects; on the west are the Steep-Rocks; and on the east a fine cultivated country. *Morse.*

*Morse* describes the Tappan Sea to be wider than Haverstraw-Bay, which, in fact, is not the case, nor is it so represented in any modern map. He says Haverstraw-Bay is three miles wide:—it is more; I was informed it was six miles. Truth, 'tis said, cannot lie; but I say that it does lie, generally between extremes.

Tappan, four miles from the west bank of the Hudson. Major André, adjutant-general of the British army, suffered here as a spy, October 2d, 1780. *Morse.*

† I recognized in the Bluff (Teller's-point) separating Tappan from Haverstraw-bay, the original of a sketch done by Major André, with pen and ink, the night before his capture.

‡ Tarry-Town, a considerable village, thirty miles north of New York; here Major André was taken. *Morse.*



10 A. M. Sun broke out and light airs from the north; beat slowly through the Tappan to Haverstraw-Bay,\* six miles wide, ten long. Stakes in the river for the convenience of taking Shad. Sturgeons constantly leaping out of the water. Shewn the field from whence the three youths first descried Major André: and the large white-wood tree under which he was examined.†

2 P. M. Cast anchor; took boat and landed at the ferry-house opposite to Mount Pleasant, thirty-six miles from New York; river here four miles wide. Climbed the mountains to visit a lake on its opposite side; large, considerably above the level of the Hudson; pike, yellow bass, and sun-fish. Strawberries on its banks. Much chat with Betsy, who, born at the foot of the mountain and apparently secluded from the world, said she had been a great traveller, "*once* to the meeting and *twice* to the mill."

7 P. M. Got under weigh; light airs from the north; progress trifling. Came to an anchor in

\* Haverstraw-Bay, thirty-eight miles above New York; ten miles long and three wide; spreads south of Stoney-point. *Morse.*

† The White-wood, or Tulip-tree, was destroyed by lightning on the 31st of July, 1801, the very day that the news arrived at Tarry-Town of General Arnold's death; a most singular coincidence. This tree was one hundred and eleven feet in height; the trunk twenty-six feet in circumference at the base; the diameter of its branches was one hundred and six feet. *Balt. Fed. Gazette for Aug. 25, 1801.*





View of the North Cape

J. Thompson del.

the Horse-race, foot of St. Anthony's Nose; river half a mile wide, channel from forty to fifty fathoms wide three miles above Peekskill,\* and forty-eight from New York; turned in at 11 P. M.

MONDAY, JUNE 23d.

Turned out at four A. M. Sketched a view of Fort Clinton, Fort Montgomery, St. Anthony's Nose, the Bear Mountain and surrounding scenery; highly romantic and beautiful, being the entrance of the Highlands; to the south very extensive and pleasing prospect down the river through Haverstraw to Tappan Bay; dense fog on the lower part of Fort Clinton, Fort Montgomery and St. Anthony's; the site of Fort Clinton is now occupied by the handsome dwelling-house of Mr. Ducet, a french gentleman; dreary situation and without society.†

\* March, 1777, a quantity of stores were destroyed at Peekskill by a British Detachment of five hundred men commanded by Colonel Bird.

† St. Anthony's Nose; from which to Fort Montgomery on the opposite side, a large boom and chain was extended in the late war, which cost not less than £70,000 sterling. It was partly destroyed and partly carried away by General Sir Henry Clinton, in October, 1777. *Morse.*

Fort Montgomery; north side Popelop's Creek, on which are some Iron Works six miles south of West Point, and fifty-two north of New York. Fort in ruins, was reduced by the British in October, 1777. *Morse.*

On the 6th of October, 1777, three thousand men, conveyed

5 A. M. Took boat and landed on a small Island: filled a cask with excellent water, picked up some drift wood, and got a pitcher of new milk for breakfast.

8 A. M. Returned and explored the Island; strange serpentine form: rocks and marsh; much scrub wood; four kinds of huckleberries; the swamp huckleberry, a tall shrub like the alder, an excellent fruit just beginning to ripen; the other still green; could only gather a few strawberries, the season being past. Laurel and Prickly Pear in blossom; the flower of the first, white with red spots, shaped like the convolvulus; that of the Prickly Pear, yellow and in appearance like the bloom of the melon and cucumber. Gathered the root of Sarsaparilla and a branch of Spice wood, this latter is a great sweetener of the blood and a pleasant flavor; flushed a pair of partridges or pheasants; though these birds more resemble Grouse than Partridge or Pheasant, I may here observe that the animals of America differ materially from those of the Old Continent, yet for want of more

by some Ships of War under Commodore Hotham, landed at Verplank-Point, forty miles from New York; of these, two thousand one hundred were transported without artillery across the Hudson to Stoney-Point, and from hence proceeded by a very difficult pass over the Donderberg to the attack of Fort Montgomery, and Fort Clinton, which were both stormed at the same moment!



ISLAND IN THE HUDSON RIVER.

Printed



appropriate designations, they frequently receive the names of such European animals as they most resemble; but these names are by no means settled; for instance, what are known as Partridges in one part of the Country are called Quails in another, and these birds will alight in Trees, or on Paling. The Hares have white flesh. I have been informed that some Sporting Gentlemen have imported the English Red Fox as affording better diversion than the native Grey; and that although the Red Fox is the smaller animal, it is the more ferocious, and is *eating-out* the Grey one, in the same manner that the Grey, or common Brown Norway Rat has eaten out the native Black Rat of England. The Black Rat was, however, a smaller animal than the Grey. Mr. Bullock, of Liverpool, had one of the old English Black Rats in his Museum, the only one I ever saw.

At the cottage observed a child about three years of age, whose foot having been much burnt had been bound up close to the leg, and now adhered to it; he walked on his heel.

9 A. M. Got under weigh; head wind.

1 P. M. L — Mills, are superior to most in construction and situation, and very profitable; four pairs of stones; fifty-five miles from New York; the Miller takes down a cargo of flour and returns with wheat.



**3 P. M. Landed at West-Point,\* the Gibraltar of America; centre of the Highlands; fifty-eight miles from New York. Yet, who would have ever heard of West-Point but for the defection of Arnold, and the melancholy death of Major André!**

**Lieutenant Kipp being personally acquainted with the Commandant Captain Stille, and Messrs. Williams and Putnam bearing letters to him, we were politely received, and permitted to range over this impregnable fortress. Though very sultry, we could not resist the temptation of climbing up to the ruins of Fort Putnam; where**

**\* West-Point, sixty miles north of New York. It is situated in the midst of the Highlands, and is strongly fortified by nature as well as art. The principal fort is situated on a point of land formed by a sudden bend of the River, and commands it, for a considerable distance, above and below. Fort Putnam is situated a little further back, on an eminence which overlooks the other Fort, and commands a great extent of the River. On the opposite side of the River, the ruins of old Fort Constitution, with some barracks going to decay. This Fortress is called the Gibraltar of America, as, by reason of the rocky ridges rising one behind another, it is incapable of being invested by less than 20,000 men. It was taken by the British, and afterwards re-taken by storm, in a very gallant manner, by General Wayne. Benedict Arnold, to whom the important charge of this fort was committed, designed to have surrendered it up to the British; but Providence disappointed the treasonable design by the most simple means. Major André, a most accomplished and gallant Officer, was taken, tried and executed as a spy, and Arnold escaped. Thus the British exchanged one of their best Officers for one of the worst Men in the American Army. *Morse.***

at a vast height above the Hudson, overlooked much of the Highlands,\* and still more of the majestic river, which here deviates from its usual direct course from north to south, and in no place more so than at West Point, washing two sides of the triangle, so that a wind fair for approaching it, is a-head when passing it, consequently no enemy's vessel could escape destruction, if hardy enough to attempt the passage. The view from our present situation

\* Highlands, a mountainous tract of country on the banks of the Hudson River, between forty and sixty miles North of New York. The passage on the River through these Highlands, for the distance of about eighteen miles, is grand and romantic in a high degree. The opening seems to have been formed on purpose for the passage of this noble River. In these Highlands are situated the important and famous Fortresses of West-Point, Fort Montgomery and Stony-Point. The most noted Peaks are, as you ascend the River, Thunder Hill, St. Anthony's Nose, Sugar Loaf, Batter Hill, and Break Neck Hill. After passing the two last, the Country opens delightfully, and presents to the eye the pleasant Villages of New Windsor and Newburgh. These mountains abound with iron ore. *Morse.*

The passage through the Highlands, which is sixteen or eighteen miles, affords a wild romantic scene. In this narrow pass, on each side of which the mountains tower to a great height, the wind, if there be any, is collected and compressed, and blows continually as through a bellows; vessels in passing through it are often obliged to lower their sails. The bed of the River, which is deep and smooth to an astonishing distance through a rocky hilly country, and even through ridges of some of the highest mountains in the United States, must, undoubtedly, have been produced by some mighty convulsion in nature.

was most sublime and magnificent. I do not recollect one that I enjoyed so much; it was *historic* ground—had been trodden by Washington, was his favorite post, and his own selection! The scenery is, I think, however, unequal to one of the views near Windermere. I allude to the view looking towards Langdale Pikes, Hard Knot, and Wry Nose.

There were at present in garrison only one company of Artillery and Engineers. The Barracks are on a tolerably level plain of several acres, on which were feeding a few horses and about twenty cows.

While we were ranging over the garrison, the Captain had taken boat and gone upon a foraging expedition to the opposite shore, from whence he brought off a quarter of veal, a pitcher of milk, with some butter and cheese.

Lieutenant Kipp found here three or four of his company, who, when disbanded on the 15th Inst. entered into the service of the Artillery and Engineers. Told some camp anecdotes; Major Wilcox, to try whether the sentinel and the officer on guard *knew their duty*, gave the wrong countersign to the one, and the wrong parole to the other; the consequence was, (as the Major knew not how to extricate himself) that the young Lieutenant, then on duty, sent the Major, under charge of a file of men, to the guardhouse.

Colonel Smith, the commandant, wishing also to try the sentinel, when returning to camp one night with a horse and chair, gave when challenged "who goes there?" "horse and chair!" the sentinel immediately exclaimed, "chair stand still! horse advance, and give the countersign!"

9 P. M. Got under weigh; having no wind, drifted with the tide, boat a-head towing.

10½ P. M. Light southerly breeze; turned the Scotch Presbyterian Minister out of the cabin and put him into the hold. This man had given himself up to dram-drinking, which kept him in a continual state of intoxication, so that he never left his berth but for a few moments; his legs had running sores, which, being neglected, were offensive to such a degree, that the passengers had determined to pass the night on deck, unless he were put below.

11 P. M. Passed Butter-Hill, and the Face Mountain, the last of the Highlands.

11½ P. M. Turned in; the cabin being by this time tolerably ventilated.

TUESDAY, JUNE 24th.

4 A. M. Turned out opposite to Barnegat\*

\* Barnegat; eight or ten houses; the sole business of the few inhabitants of this place is burning lime, from the vast quantities of limestone which is found here. *Morse.*

and its lime-kilns, twenty miles from West Point, and seventy-eight from New York; Light southerly air; two knots.

6 A. M. Fell calm; went on shore and got a supply of milk and eggs; could not procure bread.

7 A. M. Light southerly air; got under weigh; hot sun.

8 A. M. Fine favorable breeze.

8½ A. M. Pough-keepsie\* seventy-nine miles, high wooded banks each side the river; came up with and passed four sloops. Esopus Island ninety-five miles from New York. Esopus Flats one hundred miles; these flats, or shoals, throw the channel of the river on the opposite shore, where it forms a large bay; fine view here of the Katskill Mountains. Pass Judge Lewis's and Mr. Livingston's country seats.†

2 P. M. Redhook one hundred miles from New York, beautiful situation; opposite to the Katskill Mountains; two Islands decorate the

\* Pough-Keepsie, eighty-four miles from New York, delightfully situated a mile from the east bank of the Hudson; contains a number of neat buildings; Court-House, two Churches, an Academy, &c. *Morse*.

† A young Irish Gentleman lately on a visit at Mrs. Livingston's, enquired the height of the Katskill-Mountains, who, on receiving the required information, exclaimed, "Indeed, Madam, but these are very high Mountains for so young a Country!"

river. We were now carried along at the rate of ten miles an hour, having scarcely time to examine the beauty of the country, through which we were so rapidly passing.

3 P. M. The city of Hudson,\* one hundred and thirty miles; opposite to Hudson is Lanenberg,† or Algiers; this latter name was given to it in consequence of the piratical practices of the inhabitants. In De Witt's map it is called Esperanza. Above Hudson is a wind-mill; I do not know that there are four in the United States. There are two near Newport.

4½ P. M. Kinderhook one hundred and forty

\* Hudson City. In the Autumn of 1783, Messrs. S. & T. Jenkins, from Providence Rhode Island, fixed on the unsettled spot, where this City stands, for a town, to which the River is navigable for vessels of any size. In the Spring of 1786, one hundred and fifty Dwelling-Houses, besides Shops, Barns, Four Warehouses, several Wharfs, Spinnaceti Works, a covered Rope-Walk, and one of the best Distilleries in America, were erected; its inhabitants are at this time 1,500. Its increase since has been very rapid. Supplied by pipes with water from a spring two miles from the City. In February, 1786, upwards of 1,200 Sleighs entered the City daily, for several days together. The Capital of its Bank, (the Bank of Columbia) may not exceed 100,000 dollars.

† Lanenberg, a thriving Village of about twenty or thirty houses. A number of the Livingstons have purchased land in and about this Village to the amount of 25,000 dollars, and have laid out a regular town. A new Road is cutting from this Village into the Settlements on the upper branches of the Delaware and Susquehanna Rivers, which will probably prove highly beneficial to the town. *Morse.*

miles; twenty houses; Mr. M'cMachin's is the principal one; fine view; Islands numerous in this part of the river. Heavy thundering; took in sail: cast anchor.

5½ P. M. Got under weigh, in doing which, fished up an excellent and large anchor, a valuable prize for the Captain. The gust, as expected, killed the wind; in summer I never knew an instance to the contrary. Had the gust kept off, we should have been in Albany by seven o'clock.

9 P. M. The wind having entirely failed us, took the Sloop in tow, and at 7 P. M. had her moored alongside a Wharf in Baltimore, one hundred and forty-five miles. Went on shore; took with us Nicholas and his violin, the fiddle soon got the girls together; we kicked up a dance and kept it up till midnight. Treated with spruce-beer and gingerbread. Baltimore is a shabby place, every other house a tavern; in number about a dozen.

WEDNESDAY, JUNE 25th.

3 A. M. Not a breath of air; took Sloop in tow; not possible to see from stem to stern, yet passed a dangerous and difficult passage and a bar, which require, it is said, your having all your eyes about you.

6 A. M. Made land; the fog beginning to disperse; put the Presbyterian Minister on shore; he is engaged by a Mr. Nichols as a *tutor* to his children! Boat returned with milk for breakfast.

7½ A. M. Dropped anchor; took Boat and landed on High-hill Island, four miles in length; two farms; got a few sour cherries; one hundred and fifty-four miles from New York. Crossed to the opposite or west shore, and landed at a farm house called Bethlehem, six miles from Albany;\* numerous and handsome family.

9 A. M. Having hired a waggon, seven of our

\* Albany: settled in 1760; forty-five Sloops (Vessels) owned in Albany and forty-five in New York, &c.,—total ninety Sloops in the Albany trade, about seventy tons each—ten voyages (twenty trips) per annum on an average; navigated by a Captain at twenty dollars per month; a Pilot at fifteen dollars; a Seaman and a Cook at nine dollars—total four hands. Freight twelve cents and a half per cwt., gain one hundred dollars per voyage, or one thousand dollars per annum. Passage, one dollar and twenty-five cents, average eight passengers, ten dollars a trip, or two hundred dollars per annum.

Sloop Building at Albany twenty-seven dollars and fifty cents per ton, if green wood last only ten years, seasoned wood would last thirty. Four thousand White Inhabitants, and two thousand Black Slaves. Revenue, 35,000 dollars. Corporation sell the Quays (Wharfs) at two dollars and fifty cents per foot of Frontage, and an annual rent of eight dollars and twelve and a half cents. Lands near the Town from sixty-three to seventy-five dollars per acre. Labour, fifty-six and a half cents per day; in harvest eighty-seven and a half cents. Butcher's Meat ten to twelve and a half cents per lb. *Le Duc de Liancourt* in 1765.



passengers took their departure. The day being remarkably sultry, I determined to stay by the Sloop. Returned on board with potatoes and sallad.

Noon. Got under weigh; light south air.

2 P. M. Passed safely the Overslough.

3 P. M. Albany, one hundred and sixty miles

\* Albany, one hundred and sixty miles North of New York, and three hundred and forty South of Quebec, North lat. 42, 30, West lon. 73, 30. Contained, in 1797, one thousand two hundred and sixty-three buildings, of which, eight hundred and sixty, three were dwelling-houses; and six thousand and twenty one inhabitants. In 1609, Henry Hudson ascended in his boat to Aurania, the spot on which Albany now stands. The improvements in this City, within five or six years, have been very great in almost all respects. Wharfs built, Streets paved, Bank instituted, A new and handsome style of Building introduced, and now excellent water, (an article in which this City has hitherto been extremely deficient, having been obliged to use the dirty water of the river) is about to be conducted into the various parts of the City, from a fine spring five miles from the west of the City. Albany is unrivalled for situation, being nearly at the head of Sloop Navigation, on one of the noblest Rivers in the World. It enjoys a salubrious air, and is the natural emporium of the increasing trade of a large extent of Country, West and North. A Country of excellent soil, abounding in every article for the West India Market; plentifully watered with navigable Lakes, Creeks and Rivers, settling with almost unexampled rapidity, and capable of affording subsistence to millions of inhabitants; and when the contemplated Locks and Canals are completed, and convenient Roads opened into every part of the Country, all which will, it is expected, be accomplished in the course of a few years, Albany will probably increase and flourish beyond any other City or Town in the United States. *Morse.*

from New York. Took up my quarters at Lewis's Tavern, where I found Mr. Williams, Mr. Putnam, young Octavius and Lieutenant Kipp at dinner. Paid the Captain two dollars for passage-money, and four dollars and fifty cents, for board and liquors; the same sum of six dollars and fifty cents was charged for my servant, though neither his bed nor board were so good as mine. Our passage of four days may be considered a long one, at this season of the year, yet it was a pleasant one and no way tedious. The Hudson is one of the finest Rivers in America, and superior to them all in romantic and sublime scenery, more especially in its progress through the Highlands, a distance of sixteen miles. What further added to the pleasantness of this trip, were our frequent expeditions on shore. We landed seven times, and each time employed two or three hours in exploring the country. We saw, too, the whole of the River; as we progressed but very few miles during the time we occupied our births. We usually retired at eleven, and rose at four or five o'clock. The shortest passage ever made on this River was by this same Sloop and Captain; he made it in sixteen hours and six minutes, from which should be deducted one hour for time occupied in landing passengers by the way. The passage often takes a fortnight to per-

form it, and sometimes twenty-five or thirty days. The passage is always shortest, the winds being equally favorable, *up* the river, as you carry the flood with you; in the other case you out-run the ebb. Captain Donnelly has taken 1,675 Dollars passage money in one year.

THURSDAY, JUNE 26th.

Dined with the Reverend Thomas Ellison, fifteen years Minister of the Episcopal Church in this city; was born at Newcastle, Great-Britain. Mrs. Ellison and Mr. Ramsay, from North-Britain, were of the party.

Evening. Visit Snuff Manufactory, Stadt-house and a fine spring of water about a quarter of a mile out of town.\*

Heavy thunder gust in the morning; very sultry till noon; pleasant evening.

\* One mile North of this City, near the Manor-House of Lieutenant Governor Van Rensselaer, are very ingeniously constructed extensive and useful Works for the manufacture of Scotch and Rappee Snuffs, Roll and Cut Tobacco of different kinds, Chocolate, Mustard, Starch, Hair-Powder, Split Peas and Hulled Barley. These valuable Works are the property of Mr. James Caldwell, who unfortunately lost a complete set of similar Works by fire, in July 1794, with the Stock valued at 37,500 dollars. The present Buildings and Machinery were begun and completed in eleven months. These Works are decidedly superior to any of the kind in America. The whole of the Machinery is worked by water. For the invention of this Machinery the proprietor has obtained a patent. *Morse.*

**FRIDAY, JUNE 27th.**

Mr. Williams, Mr. Putnam and Octavius set out for Boston. Lieutenant Kipp left us yesterday for Utica.

Yesterday enclosed Mr. Isaacs' letter to the Mayor of Albany.

In the afternoon of the same day Mr. P. S. Van Rensselaer left his card.

This morning left card at Mr. Van Rensselaer's, who was gone to Schenactady.

Dined at Lewis's Table-d'hôte; present, General Campbell, Mr. Morgan, &c.

Inspection of the militia; no order; not sized; ill drilled. Muskets and rifles; duck guns, pop guns, and bludgeons.

Tea at Mr. Ellison's.

Showers in the morning; sultry; heavy thunder gust.

**SATURDAY, JUNE 28th.**

Walked south of the town, passed the Slaughter-house, the largest that I had ever seen; ten or twelve butchers at work, had already flayed thirty carcasses of sheep, lambs and calves, many others were in the condemned hole; excellent situation out of town open to every wind, over a creek near the Hudson; blood and entrails

thrown into the creek, where they afforded a fine feast to a drove of hogs. Proceeded to General Schuyler's (father-in-law to Mr. P. S. Van Rensselaer, the Lieutenant Governor, here better known by the title of the Patron ;) pleasant situation near the town ; climbed the heights in the rear of his house ; fine view of the Hudson and surrounding country ; to the N. N. E. the prospect was shut in by the mountain opposite Saratoga, to the East of the River. Followed a small stream to a deserted Mill, and from thence to a small but highly picturesque cascade. This is one of the most broken countries that I ever was in ; deep though narrow gullies, cut it up in every direction ; few of them can be passed even on foot, without much difficulty ; on horseback, the passage is impracticable without artificial aid. These gullies are evidently formed by the heavy rains of this country, whose torrents soon work a channel in a soil, apparently of sand and soft loam ; this part of the country may be termed the Barrens, principally producing the Scrub Pitch-Pine (Scotch Fir;) these pines were much wounded by a small grub, or caterpillar ; some I found actively employed in eating their way into the young wood, and others in their nymph state. The grass was not cut, except in one field, and that was in cock ; the Maize was not so forward as I had seen it a

fortnight ago on York Island; the potatoes were about four inches out of the ground. Carrots we had this day to dinner for the first time. Young potatoes and cherries have not yet appeared in Albany.

**SUNDAY, JUNE 29th.**

Saint Peter's; Reverend T. Ellison. Dined at home with General Campbell, Mr. Morgan, Mr. Carpentier, Mr. Cockrane, Mr. Hayward, Mr. Ledgard, Mr. Bowers and ——— from Charlestown. Walked to the cascade at Rensselaer's Mills, two miles opposite side of the river, superior to the cascade visited yesterday; it is of a very different character to Lowdore-Falls near Keswick-Lake, but I think would be generally more admired. A saw mill erected on the verge of the fall greatly improves its effect. In Winter and Spring this Cascade is visible from Albany; and from thence, Albany is seen in its best point of view, being little more than a mile from it in a straight line.

Cold North West Wind; a fire this day would not have been unpleasant.

**MONDAY, JUNE 30th.**

Crossed the river to Bath, a town lately laid

out by the Patron; it at present consists of about thirty houses, but it is very doubtful if its further progress will be so rapid. The medicinal spring, and the baths, at one time so much wanted, are now shut up and neglected; yet, as a watering-place, it was to have rivalled Ballstown, and as a trading-place, Lansingburg and Troy. A country girl, returning from market, (who crossed the ferry at the same time,) spoke Dutch and English with equal fluency, and I may add with equal pertness. Climbed the heights east of Bath; fine view up the river, and of Troy. Returned by the Lower or Greenbush-Ferry. Never saw the wild grape and wild strawberry vines in greater profusion; in the coppice near the river, scarcely a tree that did not support one of the former; or a field that was not over-run by the latter. This ramble was a very wild and a very pleasant one; the air bracing and refreshing, and highly perfumed with the fragrance of wild roses and red clover. White clover is a native of this country; the red is, I believe, an exotic, though it is now to be found in a wild state all over this part of the country, even in the woods. The Birds I noticed were Boblincolns, Brownthrashers, and Robins.

Afternoon. Long walk to the west of the town; fell in with the stream visited on Saturday; being scanty of water, followed its roman-

tic course by taking advantage of the most elevated parts of its rocky channel ; the cliffs on each hand nearly approached the perpendicular, and were generally from about seventy to one hundred and twenty feet, or perhaps more, in height. My progress was at length stopped by the cascade already described. The water being very clear and cool, I took advantage of where the rock was formed by the waters into a natural bason, to bathe. The neighbourhood very busy hay making.

**TUESDAY, JULY 1st.**

Market ; beef six and a quarter cents to nine cents per lb. average price about five to six cents, in the fall of the year four cents. No fish, save sturgeon, vulgarly called Albany beef, and that soon bought up ; it is sold by the junk and skinned on the spot, which skin is a fine feast for the hogs which regularly attend the Fish market. The Americans brag much of their happy ridance from British tyranny and taxation. A word on this subject. The highest tax paid by any individual in this city, whilst under the British Government, was eight dollars per annum ; this same Gentleman now pays, to the peace establishment of his country, one hundred and sixty dollars per annum, just twenty times



as much! In 1787, the first year of the adoption of the present federal Constitution, a house which then let in Albany for fifteen pounds per annum, now rents for seventy pounds New York Currency, which is as thirty-seven dollars and fifty cents, to one hundred and seventy-five dollars. Beef then sold for three cents, now six to nine cents; butter nine cents, now twenty cents the year round; eggs twenty for twelve cents and a half, now twelve for twelve cents and a half; sturgeon for one-third less; wheat seventy-five cents, now one hundred and fifty cents per bushel; wine one dollar per gallon, now two and three dollars. Accompanied Mr. Howard and ——— to Wendell's Falls (Mills) the same which I yesterday visited; this morning we also explored the part below the Cascade so as to arrive at the foot of the fall; the pool, or bason, formed in this place, appears well adapted for bathing.

Evening. Caldwell's manufactory; followed the stream on which the same is erected; climbed heights west of the Patron's Villa. Had I the kind devil-upon-two-sticks to befriend me, (for I know not how otherwise a stranger can get acquainted with the routine of their domestic economy, so sacred from profanation do they keep their household Lares!) I would, ere I bid adieu to this place, offer some obser-

ventions on the manners of the Albanians, especially of the old Dutch inhabitants. However let us hear what says the Duke de Liancourt. "L'Hospitalité pour les étrangers ne parait pas être la qualité dominante des citoyens d'Albany ; le peu que nous en avons vu est triste, lourd, vit chez lui avec une femme quelquefois belle, souvent gauche, à laquelle il ne dit pas trente paroles par jour, quoiqu'il l'appelle, *"my dear !"*

If these "Lourds," when living, have not the heart to entertain their friends, they are at least generous to profusion, when dead ; when their eye cannot see, when their tongue cannot chide, and when their heart cannot grieve for the waste and extravagance of the "merry mourners," who, to supply the loss of their friend, liberate and adopt his wine ; who, as they consign the one to darkness, draw forth the other to light ; and who, as good and honest executors wishing to do justice to the parties, take care that when the vault receives the one, it resigns the other ; thus, no man gets drunk with his own wine ; thus, the saddest are the most joyful ; thus, though the host is not drunk, he is dead ; though the guests are not dead, they are drunk ; and thus no scandal to say the host and guests are dead-drunk. If I have any thing more to say of Albany, 'tis that it is beyond the latitude of

cherries, and that the Citizens of the Country drive waggons only; despising carts, their two horses harnessed chariot fashion.

Morse, in 1797, speaks of the extreme deficiency of good Water in Albany, and that the Inhabitants were about to introduce water from a fine spring five miles west of the City. This fine spring water is yet without the gates of the City, where, on the 1st of July, 1800, I saw it playing like a fountain before the door of the Manor-House of the Patron, his Excellency the Lieutenant Governor. As for being obliged to use the dirty Water of the River, I will beg leave to observe to Mr. Morse, that a very great proportion of the City do not use the river water, which said river water is far from being dirty; rather remarkable for its purity, being a pleasant wholesome beverage. Great part of the City is supplied with water from a well in the main street; but the best water is from a pump to the Westward of the Episcopal Church; it is a water that my palate cannot find any fault with, nor my eyes perceive in it those animalcules Kalm speaks of; neither could I discover them in the well water.

WEDNESDAY, JULY 2d.

4½ A. M. Started in the Stage for Utica; passed

Miss Jay, the Governor's daughter, in the public stage waggon; passed General Oothout driving his own waggon.

7½ A. M. Schenectady,\* (Indian Name, signifying End-of-the-Woods) sixteen miles; Brownall's and Beal's Inn; breakfast—loin of veal, ham, strawberries, cheese, coffee, tea, tarts, preserved apples, &c. &c. Drove some miles through rich and fertile Flats on the banks of the Mohawk, worth one hundred and twenty-five dollars and upwards per acre; nineteen miles. Boats poling up the Rapids, some difficulty in getting over them; water low; boats draw about two feet.

Noon. Dine at Warren-Bush, or Tripe-Hill, thirty-three miles.

5 P. M. Canajoharee, (Indian Name, signifying the Boiling Pot,) fifty-five miles. Mr. Elias Kane, fellow passenger, introduced me here to his brother Archibald, who has a well

\* Schenectady; one hundred and fifty to two hundred houses, on the decline. Union College incorporated in 1797; thirty-seven students; four classes; first languages, eight students; second, History and Belles Lettres, twenty students; third, Mathematics, six students; fourth, Philosophy, three students. Funds and Stock 42,422 dollars and 60 cents, and 1604 Acres of Land; Library, 1,000 volumes. Expense of Education, including Board, &c. less than 100 dollars. *Morse.*

There were eight hundred Indian Warriors in Schenectady when Albany was first settled; three hundred of whom lived in a space now occupied by a single farm. *Morse.*

furnished Store, and carries on a very extensive business. Archibald has been nearly five years in partnership with his brother James, settled in Albany, who have in that time made a clear profit of fifty thousand dollars each ; two other brothers are settled in New York, and one at Fort Anne, near Lake George.

A. and J. Kane took, in the course of last Fall and Winter, thirty-four thousand bushels of Wheat, which were bought on an average at one dollar and fifty cents per bushel, fifty-one thousand dollars, and sold at New York for one dollar and ninety-three and three quarters cents, sixty-five thousand eight hundred and seventy-five dollars. They took, also, in Potash two thousand five hundred barrels, worth on an average, twenty-five dollars per barrel, sixty-two thousand five hundred dollars. So that in these two ready money articles alone, they turned over upwards of one hundred and twenty thousand dollars.

A large family is no burthen in America ; the prosperity of the K——'s is owing, in a great measure, to their number ; it affords them an-opportunity of playing into each others hands.

Mr Archibald Kane kindly insisted on my passing the evening and taking a bed at his house, to which invitation I readily yielded. While we were engaged with a bottle of Claret,

my servant was jockeying for a horse ; the bargain was soon made, and I paid down the money first demanded, sixty-two dollars and fifty cents.

Scrub Pine and Oak barrens from Albany to Schenectady ; then rich Flats on the Mohawk ; Red and Ground Squirrels ; Yellow and Black Birds, Robins, Crows, a Sea-Gull and Wild Ducks. Very cold Morning ; pleasant day. Walked a few miles, by getting start whilst the horses were changing.

THURSDAY, JULY 3d.

Mr. A. Kane had breakfast for us at 5½ A. M.

6½ A. M. Started, Mr. K. and self, on horse-back. I had brought saddles and bridles with me from New York, and had taken my place in the Stage no further than Canajoharee, having some expectation that I should buy a Horse there ; my servant went on in the stage. Road along the banks of the Mohawk. Morning very foggy ; passed Stage whilst breakfasting at Hudson's Indian Castle,\* sixty-seven miles. Fall-Hill, seventy-three miles, very steep ; this declivity in

\* This was the principal Seat of the Mohawk Indians ; abounds with Apple Trees of their planting, from which is made Cider of an excellent quality. This was the favorite residence of Brandt, the noted Indian Chief. Here are the remains of a British Fort, built during the French War. *Morse.*

the ground makes the Little Falls of the Mohawk, which interruption in the Navigation is obviated by a Canal.\*

Noon. German-Flats, Aldridge's Tavern, eighty miles; here found the Stage again, which had repassed us. Dined with the passengers. No better Land than these Flats; worth sixty dollars per acre; produce Wheat thirty bushels; and Maize seventy-five bushels per acre.

5 P. M. Proceeded; new Road very bad; the Stage wisely took the North side of the River.

8 P. M. Utica (Fort Schuyler) ninety-six miles. Schwartz's Hotel, excellent house, miserably kept. Built by Boon and Lincklaen, (agents for the Holland Company,) the proprietors of a considerable number of the adjoining building lots; those East of these are the property of the Bleeker Family, on which the principal part of the present town is built—built too, on short leases of fourteen years, after which the houses become the property of the owners of the soil, to the certain loss and probable ruin of the present Residents.

Utica is in the Township of Whitestown, and contains about sixty houses. No genteel family

\* This Canal is three quarters of a mile in length, and was completed in 1795. Morse.

save Colonel Walker's, and he resides at a small distance east of the Town.\*

The great Genesee Road turns off at this place. An Act has lately passed for making it a Turnpike Road to Geneva and Canadarqua, a distance of one hundred miles and upwards. The expense is estimated at one thousand dollars per mile; the road to be four rods in width. The Inhabitants of Utica subscribed to finish the first mile; they formed twenty Shares of fifty dollars each; these Shares they afterwards sold to Colonel Walker and Mr. Post, for forty-four cents the dollar, who have finished the first mile: thirty miles is expected to be finished before the Winter sets in.

Bridge here over the Mohawk, the River narrow, clear, and shallow; no fish; seven boats at the Wharf; heard a bullfrog; groves of sugar maple, a tree very common here.

Paid thirty dollars for a horse, which Lewis had bought before my arrival. Warm day.

FRIDAY, JULY 4th.

Noon; mounted our horses; passed Inman's.

1 P. M. Arrived at Whitestown; one hundred miles; White's Tavern; bad house; introduced to

\* In 1790 there were but three small huts here—in 1796 thirty-seven houses. *Morse.*



**Mr. Fitzpatrick.** About forty houses ; genteel neighbourhood ; excellent land ; has produced, per acre, ninety bushels of marketable shelled Corn, (maize) exclusive of inferior or Hog-Corn, and of Wheat, about thirty-five bushels : three acres in the town sold, in one lot, four years ago, for three hundred and thirty-two dollars and fifty cents.\*

Observed some handsome Sugar Orchards ; introduced by Kane to Mr. and Mrs. Platt, with whom took tea ; Mr. P. a pleasant sensible young man, a correspondent of my friend Harper, member of Congress for South Carolina. Mrs. P. was a Miss Livingston, from Poughkeepsie. Saw a dwarf of eighteen years of age,

\* The compact part of this new and flourishing town (Whitestown) lies on one beautiful street about a mile in length, ornamented with trees. Water brought from the neighbouring hills in pipes. Soil remarkably good. Nine acres of Wheat in one field yielded, on an average, forty-one bushels of Wheat of sixty pounds each, an acre ; this is no uncommon crop. This town and its neighbourhood has been settled with remarkable rapidity. All that district comprehended between the Oneida Reservation, and the German Flats, and which is now divided into the townships of Whitestown, Paris and Westmoreland, was known a few years since by the name of Whitestown, and no longer ago than 1785 contained two families only, those of Hugh White, and Moses Fort, Esquires. In 1796 there were, within the same limits, six parishes ; three full regiments of Militia, and one corps of Light Horse ; in the whole 7,539 inhabitants, of whom 1,190 were qualified electors. *Morse.*

not three feet in height. Very warm day, especially from 5 to 7 P. M. Some mosquitoes.

SATURDAY, JULY 5th.

Started 5½ A. M. Woods; few Settlements.

8 A. M. Rome; (Fort Stanwix) White's Tavern, one hundred and twelve miles. Settled within six years; forty houses; situated midway between the heads of navigation of the Mohawk\* and Wood-Creek, on the Canal uniting those waters. Canal nearly two miles in length; two locks, one at each end; cost seventy-five thousand dollars; lock dues from two to four dollars agreeable to the load; much less expense and trouble than attended the portage, yet boatmen much dissatisfied. August 1st, Capt. Williamson informed me, that these lock dues were far from being so moderate as here mentioned;—that every bushel of wheat paid ten cents; of salt, twelve and a half cents; and a barrel of flour, fifty cents.

Visited the Canal in its whole length; water very low in the Mohawk and Wood-Creek; has sensibly decreased since the first settlement of the Country, which causes this navigation to be-

\* The Mohawk rises twenty miles to the north of the Fort; and eight miles from Black River, a water of Lake Ontario. *Morse.*

come more and more tedious and laborious, in-  
somuch that it is expected to be neglected as  
soon as the Turnpike Road is finished from  
Utica to Geneva and Canadarqua. Paid also  
a visit to Fort Stanwix and Blockhouse. The  
Mohawk is not here above ten or fifteen yards  
across, and two or three feet deep. Wood-  
Creek is not above six, seven, or eight feet in  
width at the head of navigation, and from twelve  
to eighteen inches in depth. As the boats draw  
two feet of water, they, during the present scar-  
city require every now and then a lock-full from  
the Canal, to assist in ascending and descend-  
ing Wood-Creek. There is another route by  
which the Wood-Creek, the Canal, and the  
Mohawk, as far as Utica, may be avoided; it  
is from the Oneida Lake, to ascend Oneida  
Creek about three miles, from whence a road  
will require making to Oneida Castle, a distance  
of about three miles more, when you fall in  
with the Turnpike-Road within twenty miles of  
Utica. The advantage of this Route is that you  
substitute a good land for a bad water carriage,  
and save two-thirds of the distance. You save  
also much time, and probably will not find it  
more expensive. Had salmon for dinner, caught  
in Wood-Creek.

4½ P. M. Proceeded.

7 P. M. One hundred and twenty miles; Baited

at Langdon's; small log hut; one hundred and twenty-six miles; Oneida mills;—good mills, built for the Oneida Indians.

9 P. M. One hundred and twenty-seven miles. Passed through Oneida Castle; six hundred Oneida Indians; a reservation of twelve miles square; cannot dispose of it. No bargain with those Indians, by individuals, good in law. Kane held a conversation with a young Squaw, and afterwards with an Indian youth, in their own tongue. The latter lived in a boarded house, the only one I saw in the Castle. At this Castle we fell in with the main Genesee Road.

10 P. M. Wemps's Tavern, one hundred and thirty one miles; good, civil, clean. Met here a Mr. Stewart. Road tolerable for two or three miles; then execrable to Oneida Mills; thence, very good to Wemps's. Struck into the Oneida Woods on leaving the Canal; new road; bogs every other step; little cleared land the whole route, (owing to its belonging principally to the Indians) land, however, excellent. The Timber principally Beech and Sugar Maple. Birds the Whip-Poor-Will and the Hoot-Owl. Very warm day; full moon at 8 P. M. or could not have proceeded.

SUNDAY, JULY 6th.

Started 5 A. M.; bad road for a few miles.

7 A. M. Indian Settlement of Canaseraga, on Canaseraga Creek, one hundred and thirty-nine miles; not numerous, perhaps twenty families; dress as the Whites, and many speak a little English; the Oneidas preserve their ancient costume.

7½ A. M. Chittinengo Creek, one hundred and forty-one miles.

8 A. M. Sayles's Tavern at Deep Spring, in Manlius Township, one hundred and forty-three miles. Had now entered upon the Military Townships, which the State of New York had granted to the Officers and Soldiers, who had served in their line during the war. Each Soldier had a patent made out for six hundred acres. These patents were soon bought up by the speculators, who very rarely gave more than eight dollars, or half a joe, for each patent of six hundred acres, now selling from three to six dollars per acre! 'Tis true the Soldiers sold their patents many times over—perhaps once a week.

Congress, by Act of the 16th of September, 1776, did resolve that a Bounty of Land should be given to the Continental Army, viz. :—

	Acres.
Private and Non-Commissioned Officer . .	100
An Ensign . . . . .	150
Lieutenant . . . . .	200
Major . . . . .	400

# MILITARY TOWNSHIPS. 39

	Acres.
Captain .....	300
Lieutenant-Colonel .....	450
Colonel .....	500

And by an Act of 12th of August, 1780,—

Brigadier-General .....	850
Major-General.....	1100

The State of New York undertaking to provide for her own Citizens, serving in the Army of the United States, passed an Act on the 27th of March, 1783, which granted to them a quantity of Land five-fold in addition to the grant of Congress ; making their proportion as follows :—

	Acres.
Private and Non-Commissioned Officer, ..	600
An Ensign .....	900
Lieutenant .....	1200
Captain .....	1800
Major .....	2400
Lieutenant-Colonel.....	2700
Colonel.....	3000
Brigadier-General .....	5100
Major-General.....	6600

In 1788, the current price for a Soldier's right was eight dollars ; in 1792, they had risen to thirty ; they are now, even those in a wild, unimproved state, worth from three to five dollars per acre.

Sayles gave us a good breakfast ; settled here six years ago ; gave three dollars per acre.

Visited the Deep Spring ; great curiosity ; situated some feet below the general surface of the earth, in a cavity formed like a tunnel, probably by the Spring itself ; it re-enters the earth at the bottom of the tunnel ; the Spring being about midway down, comes out with great violence ; is well tasted ; surrounded with fine large Beech and other Trees,—their trunks fully covered with the carved initials of visitors' names ; excellent place for a Bath, Spring-house, and Summer-house.

11 A. M. Proceeded ; much cleared land ; soil excellent,—almost wholly in Wheat and Grass ; as not more Corn (Maize) and Oats raised than necessary for family use. Crops appear even superior to those on the Schenectady and German Flats ; perfectly clean,—no weed or intermixture of other grain ; they reckon here thirty or thirty-two bushels per acre, or thirty-five or thirty-seven, if the ground was clear of stumps, and less shaded by surrounding woods. As another instance of the goodness and fertility of the soil, these crops of Wheat are put into the ground, immediately after the brush-wood and timber are burnt and cleared off, and the harrow has passed once or twice over the field. The plough is seldom if ever

used, either for Wheat or for laying the ground down in Grass; and this is generally done after the first crop of Wheat, as grazing and meadow ground is much wanted. The Hay crops are also heavy, from two to three tons per acre. The Wheat of this part of the country bears the highest price in the New York market, selling for four-pence, eight-pence, and a shilling (four cents, eight cents, and twelve and a half cents) per bushel more than the North River Wheat, which is reckoned the next best. Grass Lands are laid down with Timothy and Red Clover Seeds; White Clover is a native of the country, and greatly abounds here.

The Woods are almost entirely Beech and Sugar Maple; also Hickeries, Butter-nut, and other species of Walnut; Bass, (the American name for Lime or Linden) Tulip-tree, or White-wood, or Magnolia, Elm, Poplar or Aspen, and Oak. Ground covered with the vines of Wild Strawberries. Met a boy, with a Woodchuck or Ground-hog—a hog in miniature. Met a man, with a string of small Trout. Kane killed two Garter and one Black Snake; saw Milk Snake dead on the road. Kane has sworn never to forgive the Snake permitting the Devil to take its form on a memorable occasion, and is therefore determined to pass no opportunity of "*bruising the serpent's head,*" and that too with "*his heel.*"



This part of the country is notoriously infested with Snakes, especially with Rattlesnakes. Hogs hunt for and pursue Rattlesnakes with eagerness and avidity, and eat them as greedily. One hundred and forty-seven miles Limestone Creek; one hundred and fifty-one miles Buttermar Creek; Blooming Vale, one hundred and fifty-three miles; entered the Onondaga Reservation. The four Creeks at one hundred and thirty-nine, one hundred and forty-one, one hundred and forty seven, and one hundred and fifty one miles, are Waters of the Oneida Lake, into which they fall in one united stream; the confluence of the three last is at one and the same point.

2½ P. M. Descended into the Onondaga Hollow, to Wheeler's Tavern, (late Tyler's) one hundred and fifty-five miles, on Onondaga Creek. This old Indian Settlement and ten miles square, the State *reserved* and secured to the Onondagas; they since purchased it of them for an old song, and sold it in lots by auction from two dollars and fifty cents to five dollars per acre. Saw traces of other Indian Settlements in the course of this morning's ride.

Were now only six miles from the great Salt Springs, the property of the State, situated at the junction of the Onondaga Creek with the

**Salt Lake.** Permission is given to any individual to make Salt, on condition of paying four cents for every bushel of Salt he makes.\*

The water of these Springs is considerably more impregnated with Salt than Sea-water; one hundred gallons will produce two bushels of Salt, fifty-six lbs. to the bushel, which is one-sixth Salt, agreeable to measure, or one-eighth agreeable to weight, allowing the gallon to weigh nine pounds, or one-eighth more than fresh water.

As I suspect that these experiments were made with brine from the strongest Spring, and at the most favourable season, I conclude the average produce will be one of Salt for twelve of Water. Salt from Sea-water is about one for thirty; five bushels of Salt makes one barrel, and fifty thousand barrels (I believe my informer ought to have said bushels instead of

\* There are many Salt Springs at the head and round about this Lake, which is a beautiful sheet of brackish water, of about six miles long and two broad. About three hundred yards from the head of the Lake, the Salt Springs issue from the foot of a steep bank thirty feet high, whose waters are said to be twice as salt as those of the Ocean. Here are twelve kettles, of forty gallons each, constantly kept boiling, and make at the rate of twenty bushels a day of beautiful small white salt. I suppose there is sufficient water in one of the wells (springs) as would supply one hundred kettles. Two hundred cord of wood is consumed in six weeks.

*Patrick Campbell, March, 1792.*

barrels) are supposed to be annually made at these Works, which at four cents per bushel, yield a revenue to the State of ten thousand dollars per annum. Twelve thousand bushels were exported to Upper Canada.

Jedidiah Sanger and Co., are the principal manufacturers; they employ thirty-seven kettles of one hundred gallons each, which quantity is converted into Salt in eight hours; they can make, therefore, forty-four barrels in twenty-four hours. The whole number of workmen do not exceed one hundred and fifty; they receive one-fourth of the Salt made, and have wood and kettles found them. The wood is delivered at the kettles for one dollar to one dollar and twenty-five cents per cord. The manufacturers are not allowed to sell Salt higher than sixty-five cents per bushel, or about three dollars per barrel. Salt is now very low, and for cash may be bought for two dollars per barrel. By the above account twelve kettles, of forty gallons each, produce forty-four bushels of Salt in twenty-four hours, which is at the rate of one bushel of Salt to twenty-four gallons of capacity; or, allowing the water is converted into Salt in eight hours, it takes seventy-two gallons of water to make one bushel of Salt. But by a statement which I procured, thirty-seven kettles of one hundred gallons each, produced two hundred

and twenty bushels of Salt in twenty-four hours, which is at the rate of one bushel of Salt to about seventeen gallons of *capacity*, so as to take only fifty gallons of water to produce a bushel of Salt. This difference in our statements proceeds probably from two causes; the first may be attributed to the springs being of different strengths and that most Salt is produced in the hottest weather; the second cause I attribute to the different size and formation of the kettles: the forty gallon kettles, were, I have little doubt, deep pot-ash kettles; whilst the one hundred gallon kettles were, in fact, shallow pans. It is also more than probable that the forty gallon kettles did not convert the water into salt in so short a time as eight hours.

4 P.M. Proceeded; country open; high ridges; well watered; fertile; one hundred and sixty-three miles; quit the Onondaga Reservation, and enter Marcellus Township, which, five years ago, was totally in wood—now many thousand acres of wheat. Patrick Campbell, who travelled through this country in March, 1792, mentions that the whole distance from the Onondaga Hollow to Cayuga was in forest; that in this place he met with only one house and two new erected huts. He further mentions that he never saw so many Maple or Sugar Trees, as in this district.

7 P. M. Rice's Tavern ; one hundred and sixty-five miles. New house a few hundred yards east of old one ; well supplied with water, brought to the house and farm-yard in pipes ; constantly running. Rice's is situate near a Creek, the outlet of the Ostisco Lake, one of the head waters of the Salt Lake, or Onondaga Lake ; this Lake empties into the Seneca River. Dined at 9½ P. M. Not so sultry as three last days—refreshing breeze moderating the heat of the sun.

#### MONDAY, JULY 7th.

6 A. M. Departed ; country much cleared, as last twenty miles ; one hundred and seventy miles. Cross the outlet of Skaneateles Lake, a water of Seneca River.

7½ A. M. Leonard's Tavern ; one hundred and seventy-two miles : neat, attentive. Aurelius Township ; land worth three to five dollars in wood, and fourteen or fifteen when cleared and improved.

9½ A. M. Proceeded ; one hundred and seventy-seven miles. Fall in with the old Genesee Road at a small Settlement on the outlet of Owasco Lake, a water of Seneca River ; one hundred and eighty miles. Separated from Kane, he going to Aurora, twelve miles further.

Land now gravelly, *consequently* covered principally with Oak.

1½ P. M. Cayuga;\* Harris's Tavern; one hundred and eighty-six miles. Finding that there were no Oats to be had, that the Hay was half a mile from the stable, and that Mrs. H. had no eggs to her bacon, I ordered my horses to the ferry, first giving them a little rest and grass. Cayuga has risen from the woods since two years,—contains fourteen houses inhabited, though not all finished, and fourteen building; amongst these, one on the top of the Hill, first intended for an Inn, now designed for a Court-house. This town is not very healthy: the body of water is to the S.W. the worst possible *aspect*.

2 P. M. Embarked in the ferry-boat; made sail with wind on starboard bow, to wit, a North-wester; obliged to tack for fear of running foul of the New Bridge. This Bridge will be a mile and quarter in length; the longest in America—perhaps in the world! Yet five years ago the Indians possessed the shores of this Lake, embosomed in almost impenetrable woods! The breadth of the Bridge is twenty-

\* Cayuga Bridge was finished on the 4th of September, 1800. It is a mile and a quarter in length; admits three waggons abreast; cost 160,000 dollars; built by the Manhattan Company, and took eighteen months in building. *Troy Newspaper*.

two feet within the sailing; the bends are twenty-five feet apart; the Bridge is more than three parts finished—was begun fourteen months ago, and is supposed will be passable in four months more: the cost is estimated at thirty thousand dollars. The Proprietors are some adventurous spirits in New York: in a few years they will receive cent per cent for their money. In February last, from fifty to one hundred teams passed this Ferry in a day, and upwards of ten thousand bushels of wheat in a week. The Lake at the Ferry has six, eight, and twelve feet water, and twenty feet of mud and soft ground—the water so clear, that I could see the bottom the whole passage; is forty miles long and four at the widest, where the water has not yet been fathomed, and never freezes: both ends of the Lake freeze sufficiently strong to admit the passage of waggons and sleighs on the ice; well stocked with fish, as Bass,—(this is a favourite word with the Americans; they not only call trees by this name, but five or six distinct kinds of fish) Cat-fish, Eels, Pickerels, &c. &c. Cat-fish have been taken thirty pounds and upwards, reckoned the finest fish in the Lake. Were an hour performing the passage; pleasing and extensive prospect; the mountains beyond its upper extremity, a direction in which the

Lake itself extends thirty-eight miles. The entrance of the Seneca River, about a mile in the opposite direction ; and its exit at the northern termination of the Lake, are its most interesting features.

One hundred and eighty-nine miles. Bridge over Seneca River ; above and near the bridge, a grist and a saw mill ; at the foot of the Rapids, the water clear as crystal—rages like a mountain torrent ; light and steep banks, covered with wood to the water's edge, chiefly Hemlocks, (a species of Pine) : the whole scenery highly romantic. The River is from fifty to eighty yards in width : a portage here of half a mile. Passed through much Oak timber.

4½ P. M. Ghoram's Tavern, one hundred and ninety-three miles ; on the banks of the River. Dined on venison, killed last night, a mile from hence ; well supplied with fish ; drank the river water—clear and good, but too warm.

6 P. M. Proceeded ; pestered by a Doctor, determined to know who and what, from whence and where bound ?—He had more than American curiosity and perseverance. Flushed both Partridges and Quails—Quails said not to be natives of this country—keep pace with the Settlements—unknown to the Indians before the arrival of the Europeans—never seen in the Genesee till within these two years ; met a man with fine large eel. One hundred and



ninety-eight miles. Enter the Genesee, here divided from Junius Township.

8 P. M. Geneva; head of Seneca Lake; Powell's Hotel—large and well kept; opened within seven months after the foundation was laid. Two hundred miles. Very scorching day; thermometer 91°—yesterday was at 90°.

**TUESDAY, JULY 8th.**

Presented Mr. Ellison's and Mr. Ramsay's introductory letters to John Johnstone, Esq. and Mr. Caton's to Captain Williamson. Present Residents at the Hotel are, Captain Williamson, Mr. Johnstone, Mr. Carr, and Mr. Calais, of Georgetown, Maryland; Mr. Scott, and Mr. Beekman: in addition to those at dinner, were, Judge Atwater and Mr. Ghoram, of Canadaraqua; Mr. Hallet and Mr. Rees, late of Philadelphia, now of Geneva.—Very sultry. Noon, a severe thundergust; strange effect on the Lake; for ten or fifteen minutes the water assumed a variety of colours; on this shore, a beautiful bright green, as if highly tinged with copperas, divided from the dark purple hue of the opposite shore, by white streaks.

**WEDNESDAY, JULY 9th.**

Kane joined us at breakfast, staid dinner,

and proceeded to Canadarqua in the waggon.  
Day sultry—Evening, severe thundergust.

THURSDAY, JULY 10th.

Mr. Carr wishing to see the Cayuga Bridge, made a party: Captain Williamson, Mr. Johnstone and Mr. Carr; set out 4 A. M.

7 A. M. Tavern, twelve miles; breakfast. At Cayuga, met a party of Onondaga Indians going to Buffalo Creek—twelve persons, including Squaws and Papouses—ill dressed—two only looked well—mostly dark *brown* hair—one rifle—heavy loads carried by the Squaws—complexion not *red*, but as an European would probably become by the same exposure to the sun and weather; saw a young bear—tame and playful. On our return, turned off at twelve miles, to visit the outlet of Seneca Lake; here found a small encampment of Indians, much finer looking people than those seen at Cayuga; had a fire, but no hut; Squaws surrounded the fire; men at a small distance. Thermometer 92°; gale from W. in night.

FRIDAY, JULY 11th.

Day sultry; pleasant evening; ride out on the Bath Road. Last nine days as warm as I

ever experienced in America, (that is, when not shut up in large towns, but as much exposed to the air as in Geneva) save that the nights were cooler than on the sea-coast. Captain Williamson never before experienced such a spell of warm weather in the Genesee.

SATURDAY, JULY 12th.

Evening, ride out six miles on the Grand Sodus Road ; pass Indian Castle and clearances ; excellent land ; fine farms ; Hay principally got in ; Wheat turning brown ; land in wood worth about six dollars per acre. Farm of one hundred and fifty acres, which cost two hundred and fifty dollars, sold last year to the amount of one thousand two hundred dollars in cyder, from orchards planted by the Indians ; upwards of three tons of red clover has been gathered per acre, the stalks four feet six inches to five feet six inches long. Captain Williamson gave me a stalk of Red Clover, which I measured by placing my foot on one end, and, without stooping, putting the flower bulb into my mouth. The Timber is Beech, Sugar Maple, Hickories, Butter-nut, Tulip or White-wood, Bass, and Oak. In the Winter, the Sugar-tree and the Bass are felled as fodder for cattle, which will greedily eat the greater part of the smaller

branches, i. e. as thick as a man's wrist.—Cool, pleasant, bracing weather.

**SUNDAY, JULY 13th.**

Evening, ride as yesterday; tea at Mr. and Mrs. Mullender's, from the neighbourhood of Morpeth, where Mr. M. was an Innkeeper, and failed. Knowing Captain Williamson, he came out to the Genesee, who gave him thirty acres of Land, on which he lives happily and comfortably; has six children, one girl well married in the neighbourhood—are a neat, industrious, and worthy family.—Weather as yesterday.

**MONDAY, JULY 14th.**

Morning, bathe in the Lake; clear gravel; shelves quick. Evening, ride S. W. of Geneva, three or four miles; many thriving farms; rich lands. Flushed a Quail.—Weather as yesterday.

**TUESDAY, JULY 15th.**

Messrs. Carr and Calais set out for Georgetown, Maryland; three hundred miles. Weather somewhat warmer. Evening, thunder-gust.

WEDNESDAY, JULY 10th.

5 A. M. Started with Captain Williamson, for Bath; same time, Mr. Johnstone and Mr. Scott set out to examine a Salt Spring of Captain Williamson's, lately discovered near Seneca River, fifteen miles to the N. of Cayuga. Saw reapers employed on a field of Wheat, near the Lake; thus has the harvest commenced.

Hopetown, twelve miles. Towers's Tavern; breakfast; neat, attentive. This village contains about twelve families; dry situation, half a mile from the Lake, and near to the Creek by which the Seneca Lake receives the waters of the Crooked Lake. Twelve miles and a half, Hopetown-mills, erected by Captain Williamson; large, well-built, fine situation; the grist-mill contains four pair of stones. The miller, Mr.—, is from Greta Bridge, Yorkshire, Great Britain. Curious Limestone-Rock near the mills, resembling the ruinous wall of a fortress. Met Mr. Dana and Mr. Cuyler, on their way to Geneva; had left Bath that morning. Eighteen miles, passed through the Friend's Settlement; their Spiritual Guide, Jemima Wilkinson, is now without influence and popularity,—the Settlers here preferring to raise Wheat, to raising subscriptions for "the friend."

1 P. M. Plum's Tavern, twenty-six miles; dined in neat Log-house; attentive people.—Thirty-two miles, Crooked Lake to the W. and Mud Lake to the E.; both in sight. Our situation was one of the most elevated in the United States, or even in North America; as the waters of Crooked Lake, uniting with those discharged by the Seneca, Cayuga, Oneida and Ontario Lakes, reaches the Ocean by the River and Gulph of St. Lawrence; whilst on the other hand, Mud Lake is one of the head waters of the Susquehanna, the great feeder of the Chesapeake; and at a very inconsiderable distance to the S. W. is one of the head branches of the Alleghany River, which, joining its waters with the Ohio, the Mississippi, and the still more considerable river, the Missouri, mixes with the Ocean in the Gulph of Mexico. So that this highly favoured District has water communications with New York by the Mohawk and the Hudson Rivers; with Baltimore by the Susquehanna River and the Chesapeake Bay; with Montreal and Quebec by Lake Ontario and the River St. Lawrence; and there is a prospect of an easy communication being opened with Philadelphia by the waters of the Delaware, and with New Orleans by those of the Ohio.

7 P. M. Bartles's Mills and Tavern, thirty-

seven miles. Supped and slept. Mosquitoes troublesome. These Mills are situated on Mud Creek, near its outlet from the Lake. A village was laid out here by the name of Fredericktown; three or four houses only were built, when it was found necessary to relinquish the further progress of the Settlement, as the mill-dam had thrown so much backwater on the place as endangered the health of the inhabitants. Mr. Bartles is well supplied from the Creek with fish; and the Indians, who regularly encamp near his mill every winter, take care to keep their friend well supplied with venison.

As we went the horse-road from Geneva to Hopetown, we in that distance saw only one or two small clearances; the carriage road is settled almost in its whole extent, though the land is no better in quality, but preferred from its laying further from the Lake, the immediate vicinity of which was by the first Settlers thought unhealthy: experience has proved it otherwise, so that in a short time, the lands now neglected will be considered as most valuable; though for the first twelve miles we skirted Seneca Lake, we seldom got a glimpse of it, so compact are the woods. After passing through the Friends' Settlement, we met with no other till within a mile of Bartles's; for

Plum's is merely a station established by Captain Williamson for the accommodation of travellers. We kept the horse-path to within seven miles of Bartles's, when we fell in with the carriage-road.—The woods were chiefly Beech and Sugar Maple, intermixed with Bass, (Lime or Linden) Hickories, Oak, and Walnut, &c. Now and then, on high land, Oak predominated. Saw a Bald Eagle, Red-headed Wood-peckers, a few Blackbirds and Robins; two black, one red and a few Ground Squirrels. The road very good for horses.—Pleasant moderate weather.

THURSDAY, JULY 17th.

Started 5 A. M. Accompanied by Mr. Bartles. This gentleman has lately opened a very profitable business with Baltimore, for flour and lumber, the produce of his own estate and mills; these are shipped at his own door, in arks, which have eleven miles of descent before Mud Creek unites with the Conhocton, a branch of the Tioga, which is itself the north branch of the Susquehanna.

Mr. Bartles builds his arks seventy feet by sixteen; their draft from eighteen inches to two feet. In one of these arks Mr. B. sent twelve hundred bushels of Wheat; it would



with equal ease have taken eighteen hundred bushels or upwards of fifty tons; a thousand bushels is about thirty tons. Two hands will build one of these arks in a fortnight. Mr. B.'s were built by his sons. The materials are his own, and at hand; they are sold for lumber either at Havre de Grace or at Baltimore for about thirty dollars, which is somewhat more than the expense of construction. Persons not having conveniences for building arks, may have them constructed for one dollar for every foot in length; these, therefore, that I have been describing, could have been sold to profit for seventy dollars each. Four hands will navigate one of these arks in five or seven days to Havre de Grace, a distance of three hundred and fifty miles, being the mouth of the Susquehanna; from whence, by the Chesapeake and the Patapsco, to Baltimore, is about seventy miles farther. Mr. Bartles's flour was esteemed the best ever inspected in Baltimore; his Pine (White) boards were *engaged* at two dollars per one hundred feet, he received only one dollar and sixty-six two-third cents. He complains of this ill usage—this unmercantile transaction, and with reason. This greediness of the merchant most generally defeats its own purpose; it turns the trade into a different channel. Rather than be imposed upon a second time,

Mr. B. will have a lumber-yard, and *retail* his own boards; or will himself ship them to the West Indies. Forty-five miles; crossed Mud Creek at its junction with the Conhocton.

Fifty-one miles; Captain Williamson's Farm, and New Houses; fine flats and the Conhocton to the S.; a small Lake to the N.

9 A. M. Bath, fifty-two miles; first eight miles on the E. side of Mud Creek, through White Pine, Hemlock, Oak, Yellow Pine, &c. The White Pine exceeded any that I had yet seen; many of them were upwards of two hundred feet in length. Mr. B. had measured one, when a log, two hundred and two feet, being probably the tallest Trees of their kind, and the loftiest in the world. Country mountainous, embosoming small Lakes; the ridges covered to their summits with thick woods, especially Oak and Hemlock. First six miles the road execrable, full of deep, miry holes. After passing Mud Creek, the road, following on its N. side the course of the Conhocton, was tolerably good; here the Timber was principally Scrub Oak, intermixed with Yellow Scrub Pine: this degeneracy of the wood is owing to its being annually burnt by the Indians; the destructive mode of clearing a passage through the woods, and rousing the game, is now put a stop to, nothing being more destructive to the soil—

impoverished by its richest particles being burnt and evaporated. Near Bath, met two emigrating families on their way to Niagara. Their intention is to seek shelter under the British Government from the tyranny of that of the United States! "We fought seven years to get rid of taxation, and now we are taxed more than ever!"—"D—n my eyes," said one of the sons of Freedom, "*was* we now to have another war with England, if I would act like so d—d a fool as I did the last!"—"How like a fool, friend?" "How! why d—n me, to fight against them!"—These families were from the disaffected counties of Pennsylvania, the scene of the last insurrection. Hundreds of them have removed, are removing, and will remove, into Upper Canada, where they will form a nest of vipers in the bosom that now so incautiously fosters them, and in which they will infix their deadly fangs the moment they can do it with impunity. This consequence I do not hesitate to predict; for as I never saw a bad *subject* make a good *citizen*, so neither do I believe a bad *citizen* can make a good *subject*. It is not the *form* of Government that such as these quarrel with, but with Government itself;—with them, restraint, however mild, is oppression—law, injustice.

On our arrival at Bath, we were much surprised to find that Mr. Dana and Mr. Cuyler

had got there before us, having nearly rode twice the distance that we did in about the same time—that is, ninety-two miles in twenty-eight hours. They considerably shortened their journey by leaving Mr. Bartles's to the E. A new road is however cutting from Bartles's Mills to Bath, which will save six miles in fifteen.

Bath, which now contains about forty families, was laid out in 1792, the same year that Captain Williamson forced a passage to this, till then, unknown country, through a length of wilderness which the oldest and most experienced woodmen could not be tempted to *assist* him to explore,—tempted, too, by an offer of more than five times the amount of their usual wages. Captain Williamson was then accompanied by his friend and relation, Mr. Johnstone, and a servant: afterwards a backwoodsman was prevailed on to join the party.

It was not till 1795 that this country could supply its inhabitants with food, for till then, their flour was brought from Northumberland, and their pork from Philadelphia; yet so rapidly has the spirit of improvement gone forth in this country—so suddenly has plenty burst forth, where so late was famine—and so quick the change of scene from dark-tangled forests, (whose death-like silence yielded but to the

growl of bears, the howl of wolves, and the yell of savages) to smiling fields, to flocks and herds, and the busy hum of men ; that instead of being indebted to others for their support, they will henceforth annually supply the low country, Baltimore especially, with many hundred barrels of flour, and head of cattle.

On Captain Williamson's first arrival, where *now is* Bath, he built a small log-hut for his wife and family ; if a stranger came to visit him, he built up a little nook for him, to put his bed in. In a little time a boarded or frame-house was built to the left of the hut ; this also was intended but as a temporary residence, though it then appeared a palace. His present residence, a very commodious, roomy, and well-planned house, is situated to the right of where stood the hut—long consigned to the kitchen fire. Mr. Dana and myself each occupy two rooms in the old house ; here also Captain Williamson has his offices : some of the servants sleep above. To the S. front of the house is the garden, about two acres, abundantly productive of vegetables and melons. The fruit trees are yet too young to yield, but their condition is thriving.

Bath is situated in a small valley, watered by the Conhocton, running at the foot of a mountainous ridge, which shuts in the valley to



the S. ; this ridge is high and steep, and clothed with wood to its summit. Bath is the capital of Steuben County, which County contains at present about three hundred families. On the first settlement of the county, these mountainous districts were thought so unfavourably of, when compared with the rich flats of Ontario County, that none of the settlers could be prevailed upon to establish themselves here, till Captain Williamson himself set the example, saying, "As Nature has done so much for the Northern Plains, I will do something for these Southern Mountains;"—though the truth of the case was, that Captain Williamson saw very clearly on this his first visit to the country, that the Susquehanna, and not the Mohawk, would be ultimately its best friend. Even now it has proved so ; for at this day a bushel of wheat is better worth one hundred cents at Bath, than sixty cents at Geneva. This difference will grow wider every year ; for little, if any, additional improvement can be made in the water communication with New York, whilst that to Baltimore will admit of very extensive and advantageous ones. Its present efforts are those of a child, compared with the manly strength it will soon assume.

Cuyler breakfasted and dined with us ; he has established himself here as a Lawyer.

Dana, a nephew of Sir William Pulteney's, is from Shrewsbury. Captain Williamson has two children : Ann, nine years old ; Alexander, about seven.—Weather somewhat warmer than yesterday.

FRIDAY, JULY 18th.

5 A. M. Bathed in the Creek ; accompanied Captain Williamson to the Farm. During our ride Captain Williamson stopped his horse and asked me if I heard any thing ? I answered that I heard what I considered to be the warning of a Rattle-Snake ; it was the first time that I had ever heard one ; the sound was very audible. We dismounted and killed the Snake. I cut off the rattle which had six joints. Captain Williamson's Farm occupies the greater and best part of the valley in which Bath is situated ; well watered by the Creek, and a remarkably strong spring, supposed the outlet of the Lake. This Farm likewise contains a very rich marl, and in great quantity—an excellent compost for the uplands : the flats are too rich probably ever to require it, more especially as benefiting from the overflowing of the Creek. Here Captain Williamson has built an excellent mansion-house, much superior to the one at

Bath, and which he proposes as his future residence: the plan is original, Captain Williamson being his own architect. I have seen no plans for dwelling houses—for country dwelling houses, that I would more readily adopt than Captain Williamson's; this is a single house, with two stories and wings. The Americans have a great antipathy to wings; they invariably hold to the "*solid column*," the cellar-kitchens, and the dormer windows. Such the Government House in New York;—such the President's House in Philadelphia, and in the Federal City;—and such the two capitals of Colombia and of Richmond.

Captain Williamson's people were principally employed in haymaking, under the inspection of Mr. Morrison, his intelligent manager. One of the mowers, a young Englishman, of the name of Wilkinson, wishing to settle in America, was permitted to come out on condition of his serving a farmer one year as a labourer, after which his father, a respectable yeoman, promised to honor his bills for a thousand pounds sterling. The youth had great luck in meeting with Captain Williamson; and I have no doubt that in the course of six or eight years he will possess one of the most flourishing farms in the Genesee.

Captain Williamson has very considerable



Stock in Horses and Oxen, of good breeds; he shewed me a mare and filly, for which he had refused nine hundred dollars; five hundred for the filly. This farm, to speak *à la Brown*, possesses great *capabilities*; amongst others, an excellent tract for a deer-park.

Visited Captain Williamson's mills, a little west of Bath, on the Creek, which before the winter sets in, is supposed will be made navigable fifteen miles higher up; at least, a farmer there promises to exert himself to send an ark down from thence in the spring. Should he succeed, Captain Williamson promises him a gift of thirty acres of land. The navigation of the Susquehanna will then extend to within six miles of Canadarqua Lake.—Very sultry.

SATURDAY, JULY 19th.

Bathed in the Lake; form a circle—half a mile, perhaps less, in diameter; neither inlet nor outlet; not fathomable, at least great depth of line has been sunk to no purpose—supposed the mouth of a volcano. Dana and Cuyler saw a *strange fish*—two fore-feet or paws—goggling eyes!—a young mermaid perhaps!—or an imp escaped from hell!

Evening accompanied Cuyler to give Mr. Patterson, of the Painted Post, the meeting at the

junction of the Mud and the Conhocton Creeks. This Mud Creek, by the bye, is as clear as crystal; so is Mud Lake. Mr. Patterson is the only person possessed of a Seine-net for many a mile round; this net he brought with him. At the first haul we took twenty-two Oswego Bass, two Suckers, and one Perch; second haul, seventeen Bass, two Suckers, and one Perch; the third haul was unsuccessful. The Oswego Bass, or Susquehanna Salmon, is shaped somewhat like a Trout, those we caught weighing on an average three lbs. each. Mr. P. has taken one which weighed eleven lbs.; a person present saw one weighing sixteen lbs.; are only found in the head waters of the Susquehanna, feed on Trout, delicious eating, most resembling Pike in taste and colour. After all, this Oswego Bass is the Pickerel or Poisson-doré of Canada!—Bathed in the evening.—Fine pleasant day.

SUNDAY, JULY 20th.

Bathed in the Creek. Succession of heavy showers throughout the day.

MONDAY, JULY 21st.

Our whole family formed a cavalcade on the

N. W. road leading to Dansville, on Canaseraga Creek, a water of the Genesee River.

Alexander, as well as his sister, were of the party; he, as bold as Nimrod, was mounted on a Scotch Grey, nine hands or less, in height. The pony was so small that I easily stood across him with both feet flat to the ground.

Afternoon, Dana and I climbed with much difficulty the summit of the southern ridge; found it very steep and lofty, and heavily timbered, chiefly Hemlock. Mosquitoes were troublesome, and we received no little annoyance from fallen and rotten trees, and the young Hemlock through which we had to brush our way. The summit was tolerably flat, but we were prevented by the foliage from getting the views we went in quest of. After scrambling half a mile or more along the ridge, we descended from its highest pitch by an almost perpendicular wolf-track; (at least so we thought it) forded the Creek as best way to get home.—Cool pleasant wind.

TUESDAY, JULY 22d.

Morning, bathe; Cuyler shewed me a stem of Sicily Wheat; also a stalk of Genesee Wheat, containing thirty stems and heads, all from one seed. Sky overcast.

WEDNESDAY, JULY 23d.

Gave Cuyler a day's work in his hay-field; so did Dana—we had warm work of it: our *delicate* hands were soon blistered. Last Summer I could not meet the sun without a white hat and umbrella, whilst on this scorching day of a much warmer season than the last, I am working all day in the hay-field—in a black hat, too!—Ann and her little brother took care to supply us with cans of good beer, for they seemed to think us meritoriously employed, and worthy of our *hire*. No inhabitant of this country would think it worth notice, that Cuyler found two rattlesnakes in the grass, one of which he killed. Few persons here but would rather attack a Rattle-Snake than a wasp. The Rattle-Snake is frequently used for food, and said to be good eating; I had no opportunity of making the trial, although I had the inclination to do so. It would appear that the venomous Snakes *only* are used for food. The Hog certainly prefers the Rattle-Snake to all others; and I did not learn that the Indians eat any except the Rattle-Snake. In England, the Viper, or Adder, is the only Snake used for making broth for invalids, and is the only poisonous Snake we have. That poisonous Snakes are alone used for food, I should attribute to

their being free from that most fetid odor which appears to be the protection of the harmless tribe of Snakes. Let any one irritate a common Snake, and he will soon subject himself to a most unpleasant effluvia. The Snake casts its skin invertedly, as a tight stocking is drawn off the leg. The outer coat of the eye is removed along with the skin, fixed in it as glass in spectacles, and is perfectly transparent. I possess a skin cast by a small English Snake, from which this description is taken. Evening—Bath—Warm day.

THURSDAY, JULY 24th.

Dana and I again assisted Cuyler in his hay-field: the day was however so hot and close, that we felt no disposition to return in the afternoon. Our shoulders, necks and backs were very sorely scorched by the sun.—Very hot day, and sultry evening. The motive that induced Dana and I to assume the character of hay-makers was, that Cuyler could get no labourers. He offered half his crop to any one who would harvest for him the other half.

At Geneva, much damage was done by lightning. At the head of Canadarqua Lake, a man was struck dead whilst felling a tree: the tree first received the lightning, then the axe, much of which was melted.

**FRIDAY, JULY 25th.**

My servant Lewis got drunk and behaved like a madman; got my foot strained. Captain Williamson staid this day longer at Bath on my, or rather, on my foot's account.—Very sultry. Thermometer 91°.

**SATURDAY, JULY 26th.**

Arose 4 A. M. Went into the garden in search of humming-birds; saw three or four of these little winged fairies.

6 A. M. Captain Williamson and I set out for Geneva; we were to be accompanied part of the way by Cuyler and Judge Kersey.

9 A. M. Capt. Pratt's, nine miles; this gentleman purchased half a township—twelve thousand acres. Knocked down the first tree in the Spring of 1799. By the Autumn following, he, with the assistance of three hands and three yoke of oxen, had put one hundred and eight acres in Wheat! Incredible industry! Himself near sixty, and his son, a lad of fifteen, did a fourth part of this work. The land was very heavily timbered, and some time was necessarily dedicated to the building of a log-house and stable, and in procuring provisions for the men, and food for the oxen: this district too,

without roads and neighbours. In preparing new land for Wheat in this country, no plough is used. After the logs are burnt, the harrow is passed two or three times slightly over the field, the grain is then sown, yet I never saw finer Wheat than this of Capt. Pratt's. I have seen it ranker; it will, however, at least, average twenty-five bushels per acre, even on the highest and worst piece of land in his whole purchase. The Wheat is fully ripe; on Monday, Captain Pratt will apply the sickle to it. Next Summer he will have probably two hundred tons of Hay from the same land, as Timothy and Red Clover were sown over the Wheat on the snow. He has also a large quantity of land prepared for receiving Wheat, and a field of Rye, which he put in last Spring. He has built a large barn and a saw-mill, on a branch of the Conhocton, which may easily be rendered navigable to Bath. Some time has been employed on the roads. I have been thus particular respecting Captain Pratt, as I believe no other settler ever accomplished so much with such slender means.

Cross the five-mile Creek, the main navigable branch of the Conhocton: in this bottom are some of the richest lands of the State. Enter Ontario County.

3½ P. M. Watkinstown, or Middletown, twenty two miles, three miles from the head of

Canadarqua Lake. The Tavern is a house in which filth and famine strive for mastery. Leonora, who catered for Gil Blas' thieves, must have been a decent body compared to our hostess, who for our dinner hashed up the scrapings and fragments of other mens' plates, or rather a wooden tray, out of which we were all obliged to eat. "Marry, Sir, she's all grease; "and I know not what use to put her to, but to "make a lamp of her, and run from her by her "own light. I warrant, her rags, and the tallow "in them, will burn a Poland winter: if she "lives till Doomsday, she'll burn a week longer "than the whole world." This was decidedly the dirtiest house in which I ever was in any country. It was certainly an exception from the general habits of this people. With attention to cleanliness, the family might have lived in a very enviable manner; they had provisions in abundance, and the neighbourhood was well stocked with game and fish. I went to bed in my gloves and boots. The cheese dropped fatness upon us as we sat in the hall. Though settled here many years on an excellent farm, we could not get any one article we had a right to look for; neither fish, flesh, nor fowl;—neither eggs, nor milk, nor vegetables. Our glasses might pass for dirty horn; they would require boiling in soapsuds and scraping, ere it could be guessed



what they were made of. Our scraps were the last remains of a fine buck, killed yesterday by the host and his hay-makers with scythes and bludgeons. It is supposed he had been chased by wolves, as he was almost spent when he crossed the hayfield.

This Settlement contains about ten houses, whose owners are all Captains, Majors, and Colonels, living on the produce of the neighbouring flats: the valley contains about three thousand acres of very excellent land, worth about thirty dollars per acre. Little Hay was yet made, though not an acre of grass that was not fit to cut; the Rye was all got in, and the Wheat ready for the sickle. The farmers in this country let their Grass and Grain stand too long;—better three days before ripe, than three after.

SUNDAY, JULY 27th.

Having slept not only with all my clothes on, but even in my boots and gloves,—so filthy was the bed,—I left my room at day-light, and went to a neighbour's house to *knock up* the Judge (Kersey) though Captain Williamson was himself here best known as "*the Judge*;" thence to Captain Metcalf's to rouse Captain Williamson and Cuyler. What a contrast was here when

compared to the Tavern where I slept; though in appearance a mean-looking log-house, yet within, it was clean, and the beds good, the floors bright, and the furniture, pots and pans burnished and dazzling.

At 5½ A. M. Mounted our nags; crossed the flats; lost our way in looking for a private path across the mountains, by which we were to save ten miles; got directions; ascended and descended a steep and high mountain to Armstrong's, on Flint Creek. Thirty-one miles; good breakfast; people clean and obliging. The road from Pennsylvania to Canadarqua is to pass through these flats. To induce the Settlers here to undertake the making of this road, immediately after the harvest, was the object of Captain Williamson and the Judge in coming this route.

Mr. Armstrong gave me a large rattle of ten joints, lately taken from a Rattle-Snake which had bit his brother. On receiving the bite the youth tied a string very tight round his leg, a little above the wound; for this purpose a withe of the bark of white ash is the best, as it infallibly prevents the poison ascending beyond it. He then went home and cut out a piece of flesh from his leg where the fangs had entered, squeezed out the blood, and put salt and indigo into the wound, over which he held a piece of

the flesh of the Rattle-Snake; when this grew putrid, which it did in a few minutes, he applied a fresh piece, till he had used up all the Snake. For a few hours his leg continued swelled, and much yellow matter oozed from the wound; he was however enabled to go to his work the second day.

Mrs. Armstrong informed us of a monstrous large horn found by a neighbour, and some large teeth, which her husband had lately found.—“Where are they? Let’s see them?”—“Nay, my husband did not think them worth bringing home, they’re yet in the field.”—We sent the man for them, who returned with only three of the teeth.

None present knew any animal to which such teeth might belong. Captain Williamson purposes, after harvest, to dig about the place where these teeth were found, in hopes of further discoveries. Thirty-seven miles, Judge Kersey and Cuyler turned off for Bath. Thirty-nine miles, Judge Potter’s; handsome house, extensive farm; having a considerable district remaining of the thirty-six thousand acres he originally purchased. Hopetown, Tower’s Tavern, forty-seven miles; good dinner.

10 P. M. Hotel, Geneva; fifty-nine miles. There were no cleared lands from Bath to within two miles of Watkinstown, save Cap-

tain Pratt's ; country, a succession of ridges, long and gradual ascents ; horse-path only, until we enter Ontario County ; Soil excellent in the intervals, and the whole good Wheat Land, even to the top of all the ridges ; little inferior, if any so, to that under culture by Captain Pratt. Well Timbered ; noticed principally the Beech, Sugar Maple, Oak, Hickories, Chesnut, Hemlock, Bass, Tulip-tree, Ironwood with hop-like blossom, Dogwood, and a few Elms, &c. ; Beech most abounded, then Sugar Maple, and numerous plants and flowers ; Maiden-hair in abundance. Shewn the best antidote for the bite of a rattlesnake ; these antidotes are numerous. The plant I was now presented with I do not recollect having before seen. It was Solomon's Seal. Saw only one Bird, a young Thrush, if I except the red-headed Woodpecker, which is always to be met with. Passed bear-traps set by the Indians. This country much infested by Bears and Wolves. Deer very plentiful.

The country from Watkinstown much like that already passed, to Flint Creek ; then more level and richer soil to Judge Potter's ; from Potter's to Geneva, one continued succession of Settlements. On Flint Creek saw young pigeons, the first flight yet seen by any of our company ; passed close by a *cock* pheasant—took it for a barn-door *hen* ; a kind of ruff round its neck is

its principal difference; in no way like an English pheasant. 'Tis said that pheasants, similar to the European pheasant, are to be met with in Upper Canada; also hares, similar to the European ones.

Mr. Johnstone shewed us a bottle of water he had brought from the Salt Spring. The brine was very strong, and the smell somewhat like Harrogate water. Mr. J. found on trial that it contained one-sixteenth of its own weight of pure Salt. The Spring is in a marsh on the banks of Seneca River, ten miles north of Cayuga. What is somewhat extraordinary, the Spring rises from the bottom of a *fresh water marsh*, so that the bottle was obliged to be sunk ten feet through the fresh, to get at the salt water. Captain Williamson proposes immediately to establish a Salt-work on this spot, where he will have many advantages over the Onondaga works: as, no tax to the State, less expense in fuel, provisions, &c., being on a navigable river, and nearer the market. He will carry on the works too, with more system, and on a better plan.

MONDAY, JULY 28th.

Bathed. Captain Williamson gave me some specimens of Oats and Barley grown near

Geneva; they are the best I have seen in America, and perhaps equal to any that I have seen in England. He presented me also with a map of the Genesee, and others, including the neighbouring States and part of Canada, and some papers respecting the Genesee. Warm day; thermometer 88°.

TUESDAY, JULY 29th.

Warm; very warm.—Thermometer 90°.

WEDNESDAY, JULY 30th.

Bathe. Warm to suffocation.—Ther. 92°.

THURSDAY, JULY 31st.

Bathed. Mr. Johnstone shewed me some stems of Wheat, each containing the Hessian Fly, in a grub or nymph state, in the joint nearest the ground. Introduced by Mr. Hallet to his sister, Mrs. Colt. Though the Thermometer was 94½° owing to a fine breeze, the heat was more supportable than yesterday.

FRIDAY, AUGUST 1st.

Sky overcast; cold, and every appearance of rain.

**SATURDAY, AUGUST 2d.**

Clear, cool, and pleasant. Bathed. Thermometer 86°. Wrote to the Rev. Thomas Ellison, Albany; honored by Captain Williamson. Gave Captain Williamson an introductory letter to F. Maude, Wakefield. Afternoon, rode out to S. W. a few miles; most of the harvest housed. Whortleberries at table; the first this season; brought to the hotel by an Indian; those near Genesee still hard and green.

**SUNDAY, AUGUST 3d.**

Capt. Williamson set out for Utica; received letter of introduction to Thomas Morris, Esq. Canadarqua, from John Johnstone, Esq. Pleasant morning; close evening; heavy rain in showers. Could distinctly perceive the progress of one of these showers across the Lake, which it took three minutes to cross, a distance of two miles.

**MONDAY, AUGUST 4th.**

Mr. Johnstone set out for Utica. Evening rode out five miles on road to "Friend's Settlement;" almost the whole of this distance, the country cleared on each side of the road; saw a large Owl; also a black Squirrel: these are

larger than the English Red Squirrel, and much longer in proportion to the height and thickness, nearly approaching the shape of the Weasel. The Red Squirrel of this part of the country is however less than the English Squirrel: whilst the grey Squirrel is at least six times as large, and is very good eating; might be mistook for a Rabbit. I have made many good dinners upon them in my travels through the Western parts of North Carolina and Virginia. Of these three species of American Squirrels, the red and the grey are rarely to be met with in the Genesee; the black Squirrels, on the contrary, are so numerous, in particular seasons, that about twelve months ago, ten young men of this place agreed to have a Squirrel feast; they divided into two bands of five each; took contrary directions in the woods; returned at an hour agreed upon to an entertainment provided at the expense of the party who had killed the fewest Squirrels; the number killed were three hundred, of which number there were not one red, and but one grey. Squirrel-feasts are very common in the back Settlements of America, but in no part more so than in Kentucky, where the grey Squirrels are more numerous than even the black Squirrel in the Genesee. In Kentucky, the rule is, that no Squirrel is to count that is not shot through the head with a rifle ball; nor



does it count if it has two wounds.\*—Heavy showers in the night; morning, overcast; day, clear, cool and pleasant.

WEDNESDAY, AUGUST 5th.

TUESDAY, AUGUST 5th.

Bathed; went on board the Seneca Sloop of forty tons.

9 A. M. Set out for the Sulphur Spring; kept company with Mr. Beekman the first seven miles, when he took the right to Lyons and Soda, and I the left towards Canadarqua. Nine miles crossed Flint Creek over a good planked bridge near its junction with the outlet of Canadarqua Lake. Here are a set of Grist and Saw Mills, but not sufficient water to work them at present; passed through a grove of Hemlock and White Pine; the Timber was remarkably fine, and must be very valuable in this part of the country, where it is extremely scarce. Twelve miles reached the Sulphur Spring, which my olfactory nerves had for some time prepared me for the sight of; it breaks ground in two or three different places, which,

\* Extract of a Letter from a Gentleman in Madison County, Kentucky, dated Richmond, April 4, 1806:—"On counting the "Scalps yesterday, of a Squirrel Hunt in this County, there "were, including a few Crows' and Hawks' Scalps, eight thousand eight hundred and fifty-seven produced on the ground!"

almost immediately uniting, expands as immediately over what appeared to be a rough pavement of limestone, passing quickly off to the marsh below, when it becomes almost stagnated. Trees grow not in this marsh, though immediately around it—principally Maple and Dogwood. Mosquitoes were but few; could perceive no animalcule in the water, save a small grub with six legs on the fore-part of its body; had the legs been off, it would have greatly resembled the grub found in fruit and nuts. The water was clear as crystal, and in taste exactly like Harrogate water; indeed I believe it to be of that nature, though not so strong.

Sulphur is said to have been found *en masse*, which, when analyzed by Dr. Priestley, produced ninety-six parts in a hundred of pure Sulphur. After a diligent search of half an hour, I was obliged to content myself with such specimens as adhered to substances washed by the water. I particularly selected the *skeletons* of leaves whose *muscles* having decayed, were supplied with Sulphur. This Spring is about half way betwixt Geneva and Canadacqua, on what is called the Upper or North Road, though nine miles out of the way, is preferred in wet weather to the Lower Road, which in rainy seasons is the worst piece of

road between Albany and Niagara. I should observe, that during the first seven miles, the country is cleared on each side, and also for the last three miles, though these Settlements are only of two years' standing at the most.

Evening, walked to the Outlet of the Lake ; flocks of Wild Ducks ; Kingfishers, different from English Kingfishers, body lead-colour, neck white, head long, with a crest. The Outlet is not more than twenty yards in width, very rapid and deep, expanding immediately into a large bay.—Mr. Walsh arrived at the Hotel this evening.—Weather clear, cool and pleasant ; blanket necessary in the night.

WEDNESDAY, AUGUST 6th.

Introduced by Mr. Hallett to Mr. Morris, of Canadarqua, and Mr. Yates, of Schenectady, who arrived late last night at the Hotel. We three breakfasted with Mr. Hallett and his sister Mrs. Colt. Mentioning my ill success yesterday in not being able to procure a specimen of the Sulphur, I was informed that the bed of the stream, between the Spring head and the rocky channel, was a mass of pure Sulphur, equal to that sent to Dr. Priestley, of the depth of five or six feet, or perhaps more, and exists in so soft a state, that incautious persons have bogged

themselves in it breast-high. On the first discovery of this Spring, numerous and curious petrefactions were found in the channel; amongst the rest were hornets' and wasps' nests. Mr. Morris found one of the former, which he has preserved.

Evening, rode out with Mr. Hallet and Mr. Rees to the E. side of the Lake, which, as well as almost the whole of the Lake, is in Onondaga County. This is one of the most interesting rides in the neighbourhood of Geneva, and nothing but the supposed impracticability of crossing the Outlet prevented my taking it before. There is however a fording place, which being known to Mr. Hallet, we got safely over. We were now in Washington Township, which was taken off from Romulus when that encroached on the Oneida Reservation.

The best view of the Lake is immediately on passing the Genesee line, when you open the two points, called Long Point and Peach-Orchard Point, beyond which the view of the Lake is uninterrupted to the horizon. It is pleasing to remark the great variety the same prospect affords at different times of the day, and in different states of the atmosphere. Yesterday, when I observed this prospect, Long and Peach-Orchard Points appeared directly opposite to each other; they now appeared

agreeable to their real distance—that is, one, eighteen, and the other thirty miles from our present situation. Passed through two excellent farms on the E. side of the Lake; one of these, which I had often noticed from the Hotel window, is as productive and skilfully managed as any within the State of New York: on the second farm observed a field of *hay-grass*, which ought to have been cut some weeks ago; also, a pretty extensive nursery of fruit-trees.

The lower part of the Lake is separated by a narrow bank of gravel from a large extent of marsh and swamp, both of which abound in Wild Fowl, Snipes, Pheasants, Deer, and other Game. Having a dog with us, he put up a great many Ducks, and one Pheasant: the Pheasant sprung into a neighbouring tree, from whence he was dislodged with stones, though not till he had received a warm cannonading and a severe blow on his leg. Saw two of the large black, red-headed Woodpeckers, the first of this kind that I have seen in the Genesee. Mr. H. pointed out to me the Tamarisk, which Volney mentions as abounding so much in Syria. I had frequently seen this tree in marshy grounds, but had supposed it the Willow. Mr. Morris returned to Canadarqua this evening, Mr. Walsh accompanying him *on horseback*. I mention horseback, as Mr. Walsh and the rest



of the Albanians are so partial to their covered waggons, that it is but on rare occasions they will mount on horseback. Mr. Walsh came hither from Albany in his waggon—literally a waggon, a plain, simple, strong, marketing, farmer's waggon. He performed the journey in five days. Mr. Morris politely invited me to take my abode with him when I visited Canadarqua.—This day cool and pleasant.

THURSDAY, AUGUST 7th.

This being the last day of my residence at Geneva, I shall bring together such remarks and information as I have been enabled to make and collect respecting this Settlement, and other districts of the Genesee.

Geneva is situated at the N. W. extremity of Seneca Lake. It is divided into Upper and Lower Town. The first establishments were on the margin of the Lake, as best adapted to business; but Captain Williamson, struck with the peculiar beauty of the elevated plain which crowns the high bank of the Lake, and the many advantages which it possessed as a site for a Town, began here to lay out his Building Lots, parallel with, and facing the Lake. These lots are three quarters of an acre deep, and half an acre in front, and valued at one hundred

and fifty pounds, New York currency, (three hundred and seventy-five dollars, or eighty-four pounds, seven shillings and six-pence) each lot. One article in the agreement with Captain Williamson is, that no buildings shall be erected on the E. side of the street, that the view of the Lake may be kept open. Those who purchase a lot have also the option of purchasing such land as lays between their lot and the Lake, a convenience and advantage which I suppose few will forego, the quantity not being great, and consisting principally of the declivity of the bank, which, for the most part, is not so steep as unfits it for pasturage or gardens.

To give encouragement to this Settlement, Captain Williamson built a very large and handsome Hotel, and invited an Englishman of the name of Powell, to take the superintendence of it. Captain Williamson has two rooms in this Hotel appropriated to himself; and as he resides here the greater part of the year, he takes care that Powell does justice to the establishment, and to his guests. From this cause it is, that as it respects provisions, liquors, beds, and stabling, there are few Inns in America equal to the Hotel at Geneva. That part of the town where the Hotel is situated, is intended for a public Square. At Mile-Point, a mile S. of the Hotel, Captain Williamson has built a

handsome brick house, intended for the residence of his brother, who had an intention of establishing himself at Geneva.

In 1792, Geneva did not contain more than three or four families; but such is the beauty, salubrity, and conveniency of this situation, that it now consists of at least sixty families, and rapidly receiving accessions, as the new buildings get finished for their reception. There were at this time settled at Geneva, Mr. and Mrs. Colt, Messrs. Johnstone, Hallet, Rees, Bogart, and Beekman: three of these gentlemen were lawyers; there were also two doctors, two store-keepers, a blacksmith, shoemaker, tailor, hatter, hairdresser, saddler, brewer, printer, watch-maker, and cabinet-maker. A hat made *entirely* of beaver is sold here for ten dollars (forty-five shillings sterling.)

Geneva is supplied with water conveyed in pipes from a neighbouring spring, and also by wells. From the Lake the town is plentifully supplied with a great variety of excellent fish.

Seneca Lake is forty-four miles long, and from four to six miles wide. Its greatest depth is not known; the water is very clear and wholesome; the bottom, sand and gravel, with a clear, sandy beach, like the sea-shore, and consequently not infested with mosquitoes: it however swarms in June and July with the



harmless may-fly. This fly is a great favourite with the fish, and has a peculiar property of slipping off its old skin, and flying off with a new one, leaving its old dress sticking to your clothes, or any other substance that facilitates its removal.

This Lake is navigated by a sloop of forty tons, which runs as a packet, and carries on a trade between Geneva and Catherine-town, at the head of the Lake.

Captain Williamson is now building a sail-boat, with a *jumping keel lee-board*, a new invention, the keel itself acting as a lee-board, and so contrived as to slide, or *jump* into a box fitted for its reception the instant it strikes ground. Its design is as a lee-board to prevent upsetting, and its *jumping-keel* is to adapt it to shallow water. The climate in the Genesee is less variable than on the sea-coast. In Summer, the days are frequently very warm, but the nights are cool; in Winter, the frost is not so intense, but more steady, the snow laying longer.

From a Meteorological Register, kept at Geneva, from Sept. 6th, 1799, to January 30th, 1800, I observed that the warmest day during this period, was the 12th of September, when the Thermometer at 1 P. M. was at 80° 30', the wind S. W. and clear weather; the coldest

day was the 18th of December, when at 9 A.M. the Thermometer was at 6° wind N. and clear weather. The day following the Thermometer had risen to 29° wind S. and snow—a difference of 23° in twenty-four hours, being the greatest difference in any twenty-four hours from September the 6th to the 30th of January following. The first fall of snow was on the 17th of October, wind N.W. and Thermometer 35°. On the 5th of December the snow fell eight inches; S. wind; Thermometer 34°. On the 15th it fell six inches; the wind N. E. Thermometer 27°. And on the 30th it fell eight inches; the wind N.W. Ther. 30°. The Indian Summer began November 3d; clear N. W. wind. Thermometer 33° to 47°.

Ontario County is gently undulated; the ridges run N. and S. This country abounds in Lakes and Streams. Although but a very small part of the Seneca and the Crooked Lakes come within its boundaries, it contains the whole of Canadarqua Lake and four smaller ones. Its principal Stream is the Genesee River, which disembogues itself into Lake Ontario, the northern boundary of the Genesee. Its other Streams are the Rundigut, Flint, and Salmon Creeks.

The soil is very generally a rich, black, vegetable mould, producing, in great perfection,

Oats, Barley, Wheat, Clover, and Timothy. The Grain is cradled, the sickle being too tedious. Provisions are plentiful; good cheese is made at the *Friends' Settlement*. The country where cleared, is very healthy.

From exact Registers kept by the Supervisors and Assessors of the different Townships, it appears, that the County of Ontario contained in 1799, twelve thousand two hundred free inhabitants, and the whole number of deaths amounted to ninety-seven.

Bloomfield, the most populous Township, contained one thousand eight hundred and thirty-six inhabitants; of these, three only died; one was a person of seventy years of age, who died of an intermittent fever—the others were infants, one dying of a sore throat, the other at ten months' old, and had never been well. In five other Townships, whose total population amounted to one thousand six hundred and sixty, two only died, one of whom was sixty years of age, the other seventy. During the whole time that I have been in the Genesee, I have not seen an instance of the intermitting, or any other fever. The insalubrity of the Genesee was however proverbial, and the intermittent fever, or in common parlance, the fever and ague, was, when speaking of this district, called the Genesee fever. My friends earnestly

cautioned me against sleeping one night in the Genesee, if avoidable; and a lady of my acquaintance put up for me a few doses of Dr. James's Powders, which it does not appear that I shall have occasion for.

Stuben County is very much broken, being a constant succession of high hills and deep narrow vallies, consequently not so generally productive as Ontario; but as its streams permit of an uninterrupted water communication with Baltimore, by means of the Susquehanna, it has the advantage of Ontario County, in possessing a better market for its produce, or in being nearer the best market.

Near the margin of the Lake in the Town of Geneva, there is a Butter-nut Tree, on which Nature has ingrafted a Sugar Tree: indeed they bear such equal proportion to each other, that it is difficult to say which is the original Tree. A severe wound on a horse of mine was cured by the Water-Pepper Plant (*Persicaria*.)

The brickmakers use oxen to tread or temper their clay: they are often used for treading out the grain from Wheat. In riding through the woods of the Genesee, I was much struck in seeing trunks or stems of trees standing erect, as they grew, and their upper part cut off with an axe, but considerably higher than was possible for any man to reach. This enigma (for

such I considered it) was thus explained:—The Tree had been blown down across the road, and part cut off to clear the way again; the root, then, by its weight, overbalanced the trunk attached to it, and recovered its original situation. These roots will be often twelve or more feet in diameter, having a great weight of earth attached to them. The trees of this part of the country have no tap-roots, not even the Oaks, and are easily blown over. The more they are sheltered, the less hold they take of the ground.

During a trial at Canadarqua, a witness, in examination, swore to the fact happening on the same day on which the great Tree in such a Township (naming it) was blown down, and arose again! It was moved in Court that this man's evidence should be put aside, as not entitled to belief, but *over-ruled*: a great number, then in Court, swore also to the same circumstance. A farmer informed me that he lost a basket of provisions and his dog, by a tree root suddenly resuming its old position.—Afternoon, took a walk in the woods W. of the town.—Sultry and showers.

FRIDAY, AUGUST 8th.

5 A. M. Set out in company with Mr. Hallet, for Canadarqua.



9 A. M. Reached Mr. Morris's (sixteen miles) to Breakfast. Introduced to Mrs. Morris, the elegant, beautiful, and accomplished sister of my late pleasant companion, Kane. Introduced, also, to Mr. Greg, from Morpeth, in England—a gentleman *reading law* with Mr. Morris. Agreeable to Mr. Morris's polite invitation of the 6th instant—given in the true spirit of the hospitality which characterizes the Country Gentlemen of America, I became his guest, and was induced to prolong my residence at Canadarqua. This Gentleman was a Member of the State Legislature, and son of the great landed proprietor, of whom Sir William Pulteney bought the Genesee.

The first eleven miles of this morning's ride was a heavy timbered low rich soil, the road almost as bad as a road could be. The mosquitoes of this swampy district were of a stouter race than any I had yet encountered, and to my utter astonishment, I found them capable of drawing blood through a thick leather riding glove. Much as the mosquitoes annoyed us, our horses had not only to suffer their attacks, but that of an insect far more dreadful. In size and figure it very much resembles the Drone Bee; its fierceness, its sanguinary character, and the terror which it occasioned to all the beasts of the field, reminded me forcibly

of Bruce's description of "*The Fly*" of Abyssinia.—Saw a few Pheasants, or Grouse.—The last five miles was higher land, and more cleared. We crossed an old Indian Settlement, and passed a large party of Indians encamped near the Canadarqua Lake. Our road lay along the northern shore of the Lake, crossing its two outlets. Its natural outlet is, as in the Seneca Lake, at its N. E. corner; but an artificial outlet has been cut at the N. W. corner, which carries off by far the greater quantity of water. As soon as you pass this stream, you enter the town of Canadarqua, built at right angles with the Lake, and consequently not commanding any view of it. Strangers will always regret this circumstance; for though the Canadarqua Lake is not half the size of the Seneca Lake, yet its scenery is far more attractive, and its banks would have afforded a situation very superior to that of Geneva. Those however who laid out the town of Canadarqua, looked for more substantial gratifications than that of merely pleasing the eye.

In 1792 this town was not further advanced in improvement than Geneva, as it then consisted of only two frame houses and a few log-houses: it is now one-third larger than Geneva, containing ninety families, and is the County Town.

Canadarqua consists of one street; from this street are laid off sixty lots, thirty on each side. Each lot contains forty acres, having only twenty-two perches, or one hundred and twenty-one yards in front: thirty lots, consequently, extends the town upwards of two miles; but the extremities of the present town are not more than a mile and a half a-part. These lots are valued in their unimproved state at six hundred dollars to one thousand dollars each. The Land is very good: two tons and a half of Hay has been made per acre.

The principal inhabitants of Canadarqua are, Thomas Morris, Esq., Mr. Phelps, Mr. Ghoram, (who are the greatest land-owners in Canadarqua and its neighbourhood) and Judge Atwater.

In a groupe of Indians I observed one who towered above the rest. Mr. Morris informed me that his great size had procured him the name of "*The Infant*." He appeared to us and the other spectators, to be some inches higher than myself: we measured, and I was found to be the taller. He was six feet one inch, and owed his gigantic appearance to his dress. Col. Brandt, the celebrated Mohawk Chief, left this town yesterday morning, which was to me a great disappointment, as I had an intention of visiting his Settlement on La Grande Riviere. At noon, we had a very



others. Cat-fish and eels are not to be met with in this Lake, as they require a muddy bottom, though very fine ones are taken in the outlet. The Lake is much frequented by Wild Ducks, and the Farmers drive the Deer into it, where they become an easy prey.

The Lands for the first six or seven miles were gravelly and poor, having no other Timber than Oaks, and those widely apart. They afterwards became more heavily timbered, with an intermixture of Hickory, Walnut, Dogwood, and Ironwood. Passed three clearances; two of them were low points of land projecting into the Lake. Soil excellent.

We returned by a road parallel with, and a mile W. of the Lake. This part of our ride was through a more improved Country, and the Soil of the first quality, producing Sugar Maple, Bass, &c.

One farmer was still employed with his Hay and Timothy; his harvest had been got in some time ago.—Sky overcast; rather too hazy for a good prospect. Evening cold and damp; found a fire very comfortable.

THURSDAY, AUGUST 14th.

Morning, took a walk W. of the Town; evening, ride out with Mr. and Mrs. Morris,

N. and E. of the Lake. Passed an Indian wigwam; other Indians sleeping round a fire in the open air, partly undressed.

**FRIDAY, AUGUST 15th.**

Evening, ride with Mr. and Mrs. Morris to ——— Mills; crossed outlet; excellent Lands, chiefly Sugar Maple.

**SATURDAY, AUGUST 16th.**

Evening, ride with Mr. and Mrs. Morris, E. side of the Lake, three miles. Excellent Land; two or three clearances. —Evening and night, heavy rain.

**SUNDAY, AUGUST 17th.**

Attended a Presbyterian Congregation held in the Court-house, being the only religious assembly in Canadarqua. There were present fifty men, and thirty women. Evening, rode out with Mr. and Mrs. Morris, E. side of the Lake.

**MONDAY, AUGUST 18th.**

8 A. M. Took leave of Mr. and Mrs. Morris. At two hundred and twenty-one miles, took right fork, the left being the road to Big-Tree.

Two hundred and twenty-four miles, Bloomfield Meeting-House; as yet, the frame-work only is put up, being a very handsome *skeleton*. The situation is a very fine one. Two hundred and twenty-eight miles, Major Sears' Tavern. Two hundred and thirty miles, ——— Creek and Mill.

1½ P. M. Canawagos, or New Hartford; Mrs. Berry's Tavern, a single house on the banks of the Genesee River, two hundred and forty-one miles. There is another Tavern on the Hill—a better House, but inferior accommodation to Mrs. Berry's. An open, well-settled country the whole of these twenty-five miles, especially the Township of Bloomfield,\* which was the first settled, and is the most populous district in the Genesee. The quality of the Land is very different from what might be expected from this circumstance; for instead of being one of the best, it is one of the worst tracts in the County—being a thin soil or gravel, consequently incapable of being heavily Tim-

\* " In November, 1804, a waggon load of Wheat containing " 100 bushels, was brought by four yoke of oxen from Bloomfield " to Albany, a distance of 230 miles. The Wheat was purchased " at Bloomfield for 5s. currency per bushel, (62½ cents, or 2s. 9½d. " sterling) and sold at Albany for 17s. 3d. per bushel, (two dollars " and 15½ cents, or 9s. 8½d. sterling.) The journey going and " returning may be performed in twenty days, notwithstanding " the badness of the roads at this season."—*Albany Gazette*.

bered. Oak is the only Timber produced, and is much scattered, and without Underwood. Passed three schools. Conversed with a Settler anxious to remove W. of the Genesee River to the Holland Purchase, where he expected Land at two dollars, and to sell his own at four, five, and six dollars. Met a few Indians. Saw Blue Birds, Yellow Birds, King's Bird, Brown Thrasher, Jay, large black Woodpecker, a bird smaller than a Wren, and an Owl-like Hawk. Hazel Nuts almost ripe. Good Spring Water at Mrs. Berry's; river now fordable; the banks very high and steep; overflow in the freshets; Land in New Hartford worth ten dollars per acre; river water not very clear. Dine at Mrs. Berry's.

5 P. M. Proceeded on journey; cross the river. Two hundred and forty-three miles, Baker's. Two hundred and forty-six miles, Dugan's; intended to lodge here this night, but finding no stable for my horses, I proceeded to Stafer's, which I reached at 7 P. M. Two hundred and forty-nine miles; this respectable farmer lives off the road in a new boarded house, the only one of that description between Mrs. Berry's and the mouth of the river. Stafer is the oldest Settler, Indian Allen excepted, on the Genesee River. When Stafer first settled on this River, about twelve years ago, there

were not more than four or five families settled between him and Fort Schuyler, (Utica) a distance of one hundred and fifty miles, and at this time there is a continued line of Settlements, including the towns of Cayuga, Geneva, Canadarqua, and the populous township of Bloomfield.

Stafer's Farm consists of eight hundred acres, one hundred of which are a part of the celebrated Genesee Flats, which have their northern termination at this place. The Genesee Flats, or Open Plain, is an extensive tract of land bordering the Genesee River, and I believe principally the west bank of it: its extent I am not acquainted with. It terminates, as above mentioned, at this place, and extends above Big-tree, which is — miles from Stafer's.

Captain Williamson, when speaking of this Plain, says, "where ten thousand acres may be found in one body, not even encumbered with a bush, but covered with grass of such height, that the largest bullocks, at thirty feet from the path, will be completely hid from the view." Others have informed me, that they have seen the grass upon this Plain ten feet in height, and have had it tied over their heads whilst on horseback! This Plain I entered upon the moment I crossed the Genesee River, and was much struck with its appearance. To the

N. and S. no eye could discover its extent ; it was bordered by the river to the E. and on the W. by the dark matted Forest of Ages. That no tree is to be found on this Plain, may be owing to its being subject to the inundations of the River ; and it is not improbable that it was once overspread by a Lake.

Stafer informed me that he paid seven dollars a barrel for Salt, and that six dollars was the usual price. This he considered as one of the greatest hardships of his situation ; for the inhabitants of the Back Country are not only under the necessity of salting their provisions, but of giving Salt to their cattle,—to them so necessary, that they could not live without it. I have frequently seen my horse scrape with his teeth, and lick the manger, for the Salt which it had imbibed, to the neglect of his food, however hungry. Wild animals resort to the Salt Springs, or *Licks*, which are dispersed throughout the Western country.

My accommodations at Stafer's were very indifferent, but the very particular attention and civility of this family made me full compensation.

TUESDAY, AUGUST 19th.

Left Stafer's at 6 A.M. At two hundred and

made in this neighbourhood for want of kettles. Indeed, many thousand acres of excellent Timber are annually burnt in the United States without any use being made of the ashes, for the Land is too rich to require them as tillage. Four hundred and fifty bushels of wood ashes make one ton of potash, a barrel of which weighs four hundred weight. An Albany sloop will take on board four hundred barrels, or eighty tons, worth thirty dollars a barrel, or two thousand seven hundred pounds sterling the cargo.

The Landing is four miles from the mouth of the River, where two log-huts are built at its entrance into Lake Ontario. At the Landing the Channel runs close along shore, and has thirty feet depth; but upon the Bar, at the mouth of the River, the water shoals to sixteen or eighteen feet. The River abounds with fish, principally cat-fish, which are taken with night-lines.

Being within four miles of the mouth of the River, I felt desirous of visiting Lake Ontario, especially at this spot; equally distant from its eastern and western limits, and opposite to its centre and widest parts, being here eighty miles across: but as I had to navigate its whole length in my way to Montreal, and as the Falls of the Genesee would fully occupy the rest of the day, I thought it best to relinquish this object.

•







which divides the Fall into two parts. From the projection and curvature of the water when falling, and from the upper part of the precipice overhanging its base, the lower part having caved in from the action of the water and the spray, I had sufficiency of room; but the spray wet me to the skin, and prevented my breathing freely. A cray-fish fell at my feet, which not a little surprised me, as I expected that every thing brought down by the current would be carried along with the body of water; otherwise I risked being knocked on the head by some of the larger fish! My situation was very singular. A river falling over my head! On one hand, a dark black rock, the fragments of which had the appearance of slate-shiver, but were, in fact, an imperfect limestone; on the other, an arch of waters, forming a canopy above me at the height of ninety-six feet, white with foam, and illumined by a bright sun! With an eye hurried along with the precipitated river, my ears stunned with the raging tumult, and my whole frame, as the rock I stood upon, shaking with the concussion, I found myself in a scene which under no circumstances could be calmly contemplated! Oozing from the rock, underneath the Fall, I observed a Sulphur Spring, and also a Salt Spring. After coming from under the cataract, I took off all my clothes,

and laid them in the sun to dry. I now swam across the River, and went under the eastern side of the Fall, as far as the centre rock before mentioned. On my return I entered the water higher than I ought to have done, and found that instead of descending the River, I was drawn towards the Falls. It immediately occurred to me that the pressure of the falling water upon the surface of the stream caused this attraction, and that I should be less exposed to it by diving; I adopted this expedient, which was probably the means of saving my life; for it was with the greatest difficulty that I reached the western shore. Whilst resting to recruit my strength, I took two sketches of the Falls. The bed of the River is limestone rock, flat as a table, but piled in layers above each other, so that the River in some parts is very deep, and in others scarcely covers the surface of these flat rocks. I did not accurately examine the width of the River at this place, but above the Falls, it appeared to be about one hundred and fifty yards wide. The banks of the River were upwards of two hundred feet high, being the same ridge which makes the Falls of Niagara. Following the ridge, Niagara Falls are not more than sixty-six miles from those of the Genesee, whilst, by the present route, it is at least seventy-six; some make

it eighty-six, from the River at Hartford to Buffaloe Creek, from which you have to descend at least twenty-five miles to the Falls of Niagara. The route by this ridge is not only from thirty to forty miles nearer than that by Buffaloe Creek, but is a much better country to carry a road through; this being high, dry, and tolerably level; the other for a great part low and swampy. An Indian path is already marked out on this ridge to Niagara Falls, but is very difficult to distinguish; at some future time, the main road to Niagara will be carried this way.

The Main or Middle Falls, as already mentioned, are ninety-six feet in height; the Lower Falls are fifty-four feet, being in fact two Falls, forming a *pair of steps*. Col. Fish remembers these Falls united in *one pitch*, which makes them differ essentially from the Middle Falls; for in one case the rock wears away at the top, and in the other at the bottom. I have no memorandum of the height of the Upper Fall at Fish's Mills; it is, however, the most inconsiderable. Some day, perhaps, all the Falls will be united in one, like that of Niagara.—Rattlesnakes are frequently seen at these Falls. I now ascended the bank, which in some places is nearly perpendicular, and joined my servant, who had been waiting two hours and had began



to fear some accident had befallen me. I found no Mosquitoes below the banks of the river, but they were troublesome in the woods. In a few minutes I joined Col. Fish at the Mills. These Mills were built in 1789, by a Mr. Allen, called Indian Allen, from his long residence among the Aborigines of this country, who on condition of building them, had a tract of one hundred acres adjoining given to him by Mr. Phelps, the Mills to remain Allen's property.

The Grist Mill is very ill constructed; it is erected too near the bed of the River, and the race so improperly managed, that it is dry in Summer, and liable to back-water in Winter. It contains but one pair of stones, made from the stone of a neighbouring quarry, and which is found to be very suitable for this purpose. This Mill is not at present able to grind more than ten bushels a day; were it in good order, it would grind sixty. This was the first Mill erected in the Genesee Country. It was not only resorted to by the inhabitants of Bradloe, Caledonia, Genesee Landing, &c. but by those living so far distant as Canadarqua. It is now almost entirely neglected, in consequence of being so much out of repair; and the Settlers on the W. of the River are obliged to resort to the Mill at Rundicut, which from Bradloe is at least eighteen miles, besides having a river to cross.

The Saw Mill is already ruined. Indian Allen, soon after the erection of these Mills, sold the property to Mr. Ogden, of Newark, New Jersey, who re-sold it to Captain Williamson, the present possessor. Captain W. perceiving the value of this property, proposes to build a new and much larger Mill, a few feet higher than the present one. It will be then out of the way of ice and back-water; and by taking the race from a more favourable part of the River, where in the driest seasons the channel has six feet water close along shore, it will have a never-failing supply of water: and as, in consequence of the Falls, there must be a portage at this place, the race is to serve the purpose of a canal, not only to float logs to the Saw-Mills, but for the river craft to discharge and take in their lading.

The Genesee River, above the Falls, may be about one hundred and fifty yards wide. In the whole distance between King's and Stafer's, fifteen miles, six of which you have the river in sight: there are three or four clearances; the rest is through thick woods of Beech, Bass, Sugar-Maple, Tulip-tree, Oak, Hickory, Chestnut, Butter-nut, Black Walnut, Dogwood, Ironwood, and two or three Hemlock Pine. I observed White Pine on the opposite banks of the River, and could perceive the tops of those

Pines which line the shores of Lake Ontario.—Saw Black and Ground Squirrels, Pheasants, and Wild Pigeons.—Horse-Flies and Mosquitoes troublesome.

7 P. M. Reached my old quarters at Stafer's, two hundred and seventy-nine miles.—Morning overcast.

Heavy showers in the morning ; remainder of the day clear and pleasant.

#### WEDNESDAY, AUGUST 20th.

5½ A. M. Mounted on horseback ; two hundred and eighty miles, Allen Creek ; two hundred and eighty-five miles, Baker's. I here took an Indian path, inclining S. W. and at two hundred and eighty-seven miles, fell in with the main Niagara Road.

8 A. M. Pie Tersen's Tavern at the Big Spring, two hundred and ninety-two miles ; got here a tolerable breakfast, and very good feed for my horses. The house was neat, and had two good beds. Capt. Williamson, the proprietor, has laid out a town, in acre lots, at this place, but at present two families only are settled here. Pie Tersen possesses twenty-six acres, which cost him three dollars per acre ; of his acre lot he has made an excellent garden, from whence he cut for me a water-melon. Within two

miles of the Big Spring is the Scotch Settlement of Caledonia, containing about twelve families; six other families are settled in the immediate neighbourhood of Caledonia. These Settlers purchased their land of Captain Williamson for three dollars per acre. Captain W. gave each family a cow, and supplied them with wheat for the first year; to be repaid in kind. He is also not to charge any interest for the first five years.

After breakfast I visited the Big Spring; it spreads over two acres, on a limestone bed. This small Lake never freezes; at its outlet it has force and water sufficient to turn two, or more, large water wheels. The stream from this Spring falls into Allen Creek, on which Caledonia is situated, and which I crossed at two hundred and eighty miles.

I was much entertained by observing a species of Snipe constantly fluttering near the surface of the water, from which they were very busy in picking up their food; but this employment met with constant interruption from a Pigeon-Hawk, whom they, however, baffled with the greatest facility. They did not appear to see the Hawk till they were, as it were, in his talons; they then dipped into the water, but the immersion was so sudden—so quickly did they emerge again, I could scarcely perceive that



they went under the water at all. A Duck, which was sailing quietly on the Spring did not come off so well ; I saw it shot with a rifle by Hotbread, an Indian Chief. He was an old Seneca Warrior between sixty and seventy years old, whose mother was still living.

This venerable Princess, who, being named from a Sulphur Spring, is called Canawagos, or Stink-Hole, can be proved, I was informed, to be at least one hundred and twenty years old ! yet able to walk about and plant her own Maize. She lives surrounded by forty of her children, grand-children and great-grand-children, and some of the latter old enough to make her a great-great-grand-mother. The residence of this tribe is very near Hartford, or Canawagos.

Hotbread's beard was about two inches long, but thin. He had a Nag with him whose ears were rimmed and tipt with silver !

11 A. M. Proceeded on my journey ; two hundred and ninety-seven miles, Ganson's Tavern. When my friend L—— passed this place last year, Ganson's was a solitary house in the Wilderness, but it is now in the midst of a flourishing town,\* in which twenty-one families

\* In the United States of America a Town is a District of considerable extent, generally six miles square.

are already settled. A new Tavern and a number of dwelling-houses were building.

Two hundred and ninety-eight miles re-cross Allen Creek; the bed, a flat limestone Rock, fifteen or twenty yards wide, with three or four inches of water. A handsome bridge was building. This Creek is the western termination of Capt. Williamson's purchase.

I now entered into what is called the Wilderness. From Baker's at two hundred and eighty five miles, to two hundred and eighty-seven miles, the face of the Country presented high stony Land with scattered Oaks; thence to two hundred and ninety-four miles same kind of limestone land, but not so hilly. At two hundred and ninety-four enter thick Woods of Beech, Sugar Maple, &c. in thin rich vegetable mould, covering a bed of stones.

A very handsome Road, four rods or sixty-six feet in width, has been cut out the whole distance from the Genesee River to Ganson's, being twelve miles in nearly a straight line.

2 P. M. Reached the Holland Company's Storehouse and Walter's Tavern, three hundred and four miles and a half. The Holland Company consists of a number of Merchants and others, principally resident in Holland, who purchased a very large tract of land of Mr. Morris. This territory, for such it may be

called, is on the East bounded by Williamson's purchase, and on the West by Lake Erie and Niagara River; but its Northern and Southern boundaries I am not accurately acquainted with.

No part of the Holland Company's Land is, I believe, yet settled, but at present under survey for that purpose. One of the principal Surveyors, and his gang, were at the Tavern, and fully occupied the lodging hut; this, with the additional circumstance of there being no hay for my horses, and no other feed than Oats cut green in the Straw, induced me to give up my design of sleeping here this night, but rather, push on to the next station.

The Surveyor informed me that they put no dependance now on the Mariners' compass; that it will frequently give an error of sixty rods (poles) or three hundred and thirty yards in ten miles; that it gave an error of eighty-four thousand acres in running the East line of Capt. Williamson's purchase, which was not discovered till after the deeds were signed and the money paid; the difference however, was generously yielded up by Mr. Morris to Captain Williamson, who otherwise would not only have lost this quantity of land, but would have been cut off from Sodus Bay, Seneca Lake and the excellent situation of Hopetown Mills on the outlet of the Crooked Lake.

The life of these Surveyors is a very dangerous one, being not only exposed to the inclemency of the seasons, but to the attack of Mosquitoes, Snakes and other troublesome and dangerous insects and reptiles.

Mrs. Walter complained that the emigrants from Pennsylvania and New Jersey were very insolent and thievish.

4 P. M. Left Walter's; three hundred and nine miles, fell in with the Tanawantee Creek, sluggish, shallow and broad.

6½ P. M. Reach Davis's Tavern three hundred and sixteen miles, near a small run of good water. This is one of those stations which the Holland Company have this year established for the accommodation of travellers, who, hitherto, have been obliged to sleep in the woods. Davis first began to ply his axe in January last; he has now a good log-house, a field of green Oats sown on the 18th of June, (the only feed I could get for my horses,) and a very excellent garden, the most productive of any, for its size, that I have seen since leaving New York. He has also cleared a pretty extensive field which he will put into Wheat. On this land the logs were now burning, and I passed a great part of the night in making-up the fires. This employment I preferred to harbouring with a number of strangers, one of whom was sick



and not expected to live till morning. This, however, was only the fearful conjecture of Davis, for the Physician gave better hopes.

I got some Maple Sugar to my tea, it was better prepared than what I generally met with at these log-huts: for unless sufficiently separated from its molasses, it has a disagreeable taste of the sap. When at Bath Mrs. Williamson gave me Loaf Sugar from the Maple, which was very white, and of a harder and closer grain than any manufactured from the Cane. It had no particular flavour to distinguish it from the West India Sugar. It was not, however, so sweet; in other words, it would not go so far. The Backwoods of America abound more with the Sugar Maple than with any other Tree, at least I found it to be the case in the Genesee. The finest Trees of this kind that I ever saw were at the foot of the main Alleghany Ridge, near the Sweet Springs of Virginia; they were clumsily tapped with an axe. In the Genesee, the Maple and other Whitewood Trees are cut down in the Winter for fodder for the Cattle, which will eat all the smaller branches even to the thickness of a man's wrist. On hearing a Tree fall the Cattle set off full scamper towards it.

It is only during four or five weeks in the Spring that the juice of the Maple can be col-

lected. The largest Trees, which seldom exceed six feet in diameter, will yield five gallons of sap in one day, though there have been Trees of that extraordinary size as to yield upwards of seven gallons a-day! One man may, in the course of a month, make from five to six hundred pounds weight of Sugar. In 1794 eighty-three families in Vermont made fourteen thousand pounds weight of Maple Sugar; and in 1791 forty families in Orange County made nearly the same quantity.

Mr. and Mrs. Davis paid me every possible attention, but I cannot praise them for neatness. Perhaps I ought not to have expected it, when the peculiarity of this situation, and a large family of small children, are taken into consideration.

From Allen Creek, two hundred and ninety-eight miles, to Walter's, three hundred and four miles and a half, was the counterpart of the Oneida Woods, of course excellent Land, and execrable roads. The tract just admitted room for a waggon. In a little time the mire holes would be impassable; the waggoner would then take his axe and cut out a new passage.

From three hundred and four miles and a half, to Davis's at three hundred and sixteen, the road was somewhat better, but the woods the same. At Davis's the woods are composed

of small tall saplings which were very closely crowded.

This Morning experienced a very keen frost, with a bright sun. So late as 11 A. M. I stood in the sun to warm myself, my hands being much benumbed with the cold.

Very scorching sun, and Flies and Mosquitoes troublesome in the Afternoon, especially after leaving Walter's.

Night moderate. Slept in the gang-way between the two huts forming Davis's house.

#### THURSDAY, AUGUST 21st.

Start at day-break. Three hundred and eighteen miles, leave the thick Woods and enter upon the Big Plains. These Plains are open groves of Oak in a light shallow soil on limestone. The Oaks are dispersed at wide intervals, and none, apparently, larger than two feet and a half in diameter. There is no underwood, but the ground covered, as it were, with Fern and Scrub Willow, or Tamarisk; the Grass was therefore limited in Quantity and very coarse.

These Plains are many miles in extent; and it struck me that I had seen Park Grounds in England much resembling them. Three hundred and twenty-one miles the Oaks smaller and more compact. Three hundred and twen-

ty-two miles, enter thick Woods of Beech, Maple, &c.

7½ A. M. Reach the Indian Town of Tanawantee, three hundred and thirty miles. This Settlement is on the West banks of the Tanawantee Creek, which I now crossed for the second time; it bore, however, a very different character here than at three hundred and nine miles, being clear and rapid.

At Tanawantee reside from fifteen to twenty families of Seneca Indians, who are well supplied with fish from the Creek. Here, also, has been settled, from the year 1794, Paudit, a French Canadian; he very cheerfully gave such refreshment to ourselves and horses as his slender means would afford. He conversed in very good English, and is well acquainted with the Seneca language. I could not refuse myself the pleasure of tickling Paudit's vanity. I informed him, that obscure as he might think his situation in an Indian Village, yet that his name was known throughout all Europe and America. That I had seen honourable mention of him in a splendid French Work in eight volumes, which had been immediately translated, both in England and America, in consequence of the very exalted character of its author, who was no other than his noble countryman the Duke de Liancourt. Further I mentioned to him the



Duke's grateful acknowledgment of his services as his trusty guide through an American Wilderness! This incense was too grateful to Paudit's vanity, to permit him to accept any other compensation for the hospitalities of his house. Paudit treated my Horses with some good Hay, which they had been a long time without.

Tanawantee is two or three miles to the North of the direct Road, which I was obliged to quit in consequence of the storm of the 8th Inst. having made it an impenetrable abattis. These Storms, or Whirlwinds, seldom extend more than two or three miles in breadth, but many hundred miles in length. In the autumn of 1792 one of these Storms was traced from the Upper Lakes of Canada, to the sea coast in Pennsylvania. Captain Williamson was at that time in the Genesee; he heard the Storm roar above his head, and small branches of Fir fell at his feet, yet the Indians in company assured him that you must follow the West line of the Storm, at least three hundred miles, before you could meet with Pines!

A Storm of this kind tears up every Tree in its way. That on the 1st Inst. was much less violent, yet it twisted off all the upper branches of many trees, which it was not, from the shelter they received from others, able to overturn. One very hot calm day I had the satisfaction to

see a Whirlwind in miniature; it was not more than twelve feet in diameter, and moved at the rate of about one mile an hour. It passed over a field of Maize, tearing off the dried leaves, and carrying them, with a circular motion, far higher than my eyes could follow. A great body of leaves were constantly ascending, but I could not observe any come down again. I crossed the line of this Whirlwind to feel its force; it was not so powerful as I expected from its effects in the Maize Field.

Left Tanawantee and passed through open Plains of Oak, with less of the Tamarisk and more Grass, to three hundred and thirty-four miles, where I fell in with the old Road.

I had now much difficulty in making my way through thick Woods of Beech, Maple, &c. to three hundred and thirty-six miles and a half; thence to three hundred and thirty-seven miles an Oak Plain; again thick Woods of Beech, &c. to three hundred and forty-one miles; and an Oak Plain for the next three miles

10½ A. M. Ransom's Station; three hundred and forty-four miles.

I was here greatly surprized with an excellent breakfast; a tender Chicken, and good loaf Sugar to my Tea.

Ransom, like Davis, sat down in the Woods in January last. He has one hundred and fifty

acres, for which he is to pay three hundred dollars; ten acres are cleared and in Oats. He has the advantage of Davis, in being surrounded by the Plains, which afford Hay and Pasturage.

The Holland Company have laid out a new Road from Ganson's to Buffaloe Creek, which passes to the South of Davis's Station, but falls in with the present Road at Ransom's. This new Route will make a saving of ten miles in forty-two.

Ransom informed me, that by an account which he has kept, no less than one hundred and fifty-five families, with their waggons, have passed his house this Summer, migrating from Pennsylvania and New Jersey to Canada. Sixteen waggons passed in one day.

1½ P. M. Rode through Oak Plains, but which presented very different features from those already passed. These Oaks, instead of being regularly intermixed, were arranged in screens, or belts, enclosing Plains of very irregular figures, some very long and narrow, others of an oval and round form; and from half a mile to two or three miles in diameter. On these open spaces there were very few Trees, and those very small; but the belts were formed of Trees closely crowded. These Belts were seldom more than from twenty to sixty or eighty yards in width. The only way I could

account for this appearance, was, that in the direction of these belts the soil was deeper than on the open spaces, where it scarcely covered the limestone rock.

Three hundred and fifty-two miles, the Eleven Miles Run. This stream passes over a smooth bed of limestone, and after heavy rain shews here a beautiful Cascade, having a picturesque fall of thirty feet. At present the Water escapes by crevices in the bed of the stream, before it reaches the fall, and re-appears at the distance of one hundred yards below the foot of the falls.

Leaving my horse to the care of my servant, I scrambled down to the foot of the falls, in hopes of finding those stones resembling agate, which Mr. Clay speaks of. I was disappointed in my search. My Route now lay through thick Woods of Beech, Maple, &c. to three hundred and fifty-five miles; then Oak Groves and Plains to three hundred and fifty-nine miles, where the solitary axe of a Backwood's-man was at work.

I now entered upon a new Road opened by the Holland Company, similar to that cut by Captain Williamson from the Genesee River to Ganson's. This Road is through very heavy timbered land. Following the Road three miles, the present extent of it, brought me to the Village of Buffalo, on Buffalo Creek. Pal-

mer's Tavern three hundred and sixty-two miles.

From the Piazza of this Tavern I delightfully feasted my eyes on the expanse of Lake Erie; the British Fort on the opposite Shore; a gallant Fleet riding at anchor; the winding and rich Banks of Buffaloe Creek; and the River Niagara taking its impetuous course from the Lake.

The Tavern was crowded with Indians. I observed two in very rich dresses of scarlet and green cloth.

The great body of the six Nations are settled about eight miles from hence at a place called Great Buffaloe, on the same Creek; at which place they reckon about fourteen hundred Seneca's; and four hundred more, composed of Cayugas, Onondagas, Tuscororas, and Delawares. As for the Mohawks, they removed under Colonel Brandt, to La Grande Riviere, in Upper Canada.

The Indians on Buffaloe Creek live remarkably well; they possess, not only productive Fields and Gardens, and plenty of Fish, but they receive annually amongst them eight thousand dollars, being the interest of one hundred and twenty thousand dollars arising from the sales of their Lands; principally those now possessed by the Holland Company.

Leaving Buffalo, I followed the shore of Lake Erie to its outlet. The appearance and roaring of the waves were such a novelty to my Horses, that it was with difficulty they were made to approach sufficiently near, as to permit me to ride on the wet and firm sand. Three hundred and sixty-five miles, reached the ferry-house.

The setting Sun gave a fine glow to the Landscape, richly illuminating the Lake, the River, the Fort and the Lake-Fleet moored in front of it, and which consisted of eight armed Schooners from seventy to ninety tons each.

Crossed the Niagara River in a Scow; it is five furlongs, or five-eighths of a mile wide, and the Channel thirty feet in depth.

was sucking his hams, not paws; which I was informed they will continue doing for hours together when hungry.—Warm day.—Strong breeze on the Plains.—Sultry evening.

FRIDAY, AUGUST 22d.

5 A. M. Leave Wintermoth's. I was now on the banks of the Niagara River, and not more than seventeen miles from its celebrated Cataract.

Had I been suddenly set down in Fairy-Land I could not have been more alive to expectation. My mind, too, was agitated by that pleasing tumult which those experience who are on the point of realizing, for the first time, the favourite wish of their heart.

I pursued the course of the River by a very excellent road.

This River possesses features, which, though frequently seen in Tide-water Bays, Inlets and on the Sea-Coast, yet rarely characterizes a running stream. Instead of the banks partaking of a straight or easy flowing line, they are a continuation of long points of Land making into the River, and as the Road follows the same line, the present travelled distance between Fort Erie and Chippawa might be lessened one half.



The Niagara is certainly a very noble Stream, but its banks are tame and void of all interest. The United States Shore was hid by La Grande Isle, covered with wood and unsettled.

On the Canada side, the whole distance to the Falls, with little exception, is settled; and that principally by emigrants from the United States since 1792. I only passed two boarded Houses, and those little larger than log-huts. I observed King-fishers, Pigeon-Hawks, Moths and Grasshoppers, but no Mosquitoes, and few Flies. During my approach to Chippawa, I had, for many miles, observed a heavy smoke arise on the Canada side of the Niagara, which I attributed to the burning of logs on a piece of Land then clearing; but when within two miles of Chippawa, I evidently perceived that what I considered as smoke, arose from the River, and it then occurred to me that it was the Spray of the Falls. I stopped my Horse and could distinguish the roaring of the Waters, from its gradual introduction upon my ear, the noise of my Horse's feet, and the absorption, as it were, of all my other senses in that of vision.

8½ A. M. Reached Macklam's Tavern, Chippawa, three hundred and eighty miles. Having breakfasted, I set out on foot for the Falls; the distance is three miles by the Road, but not



more than two by the line of the River. I followed the Banks of the River, having the spray in sight.

At first I found that I could keep pace with some drift Wood, but which, on reaching the first small breaker, or rapid, began to be carried on faster than a Horse could trot. As I approached the Falls, the Banks of the River became higher and higher, owing to the declivity of its bed, for the ground preserves the same level both above and below the falls. At the beginning of the great Rapids the River-bank is at least one hundred feet high.

These Rapids are highly beautiful. There are those who admire them as much as the Falls themselves. They certainly would alone make a fine picture; they extend upwards from the edge of the Fall about eight hundred yards, and have a declivity in this distance of about seventy feet, which declivity is very perceptible to the eye. The bed of the river is here very shallow, and thickly strewed with rocks, but which do not appear above the surface, except those along the north-west edge of Goat Island. Those who have seen heavy and dangerous breakers on a rocky sea-coast, may form a good idea of these Rapids.

From the high bank on which I now stood, I beheld at my feet a plot of cultivated ground,



THE FALLS OF NIAGARA, WITH GOAT ISLAND.

Published by Richard Nicols, Manchester, 1816.

Proof



mills and houses—the Rapids—a mill-race formed in the Rapids—an island dividing them, and beyond, Goat Island, dividing the River and the Falls. Descending by a very steep and difficult road, I came to a deserted distillery, where I stopped to recover breath, and to allay my thirst at an excellent spring. I next penetrated a close thicket, interrupted almost at every step by small streams of water; the roaring of the cataract I took for my guide: emerging from the tangled thicket, I found myself upon the Table Rock, and the Niagara River dashing over it at my feet!—Vain would be the attempt to describe my sensations at this moment! I was standing on the same rock from which the river is hurled; this, rushing at my feet, and the precipice yawning below them. To gain a more favourable station, I crept upon my hands and knees to a projection of the rock, which, by a sudden curve at this place, was directly opposite to a huge column of falling water, if water it could now be called;—for the velocity of the current, the resistance of massy rocks in the Rapids, and the present resistance and admixture of another element, had lashed it into foam, white as the driften snow, and so compact as to resemble a falling body of pure vegetable cotton.

This beautiful column of water, (for so must

I call it,) so near as to be almost within reach, and in such bold *relievo* to the rest of the Fall, most irresistibly seized my attention; my eye followed it into the profound below, and when raised, was again attracted, and again plunged with it into the gulf. Thus, for a time, was I insensible to my perilous situation: I had crept upon a projecting slab of the rock, not more, I believe, than four feet, perhaps less, in thickness, and overhanging the base of the rock which supported it full fifty feet! This slab has probably since fallen, as these rocks are constantly caving in, and the cataract receding.

After making good my retreat, I shuddered at the danger that I had been in, but to which the absorption of my faculties, by so imposing a scene, and my eagerness to gain the most favourable point of view, had not permitted me in the first instance to advert. I must repeat, that vain would be my endeavour to describe my sensations at this my first view of the Cataract of Niagara—the grandest spectacle of the kind in the known world; one of Nature's sublimest features. A majestic river, suddenly contracted into less than half its former space, is, after dashing over a bed of loose rocks, amongst which it has a fall of seventy-one feet in about eight hundred yards, precipitated, roaring, as it were, with very terror, into a dark abyss,



dashed into foam by its fall, and throwing up a thick cloud of spray—a cloud that is seen to hang over the Falls, by those navigating the Lakes Erie and Ontario, by spectators one hundred miles distant from each other! When to the impression made upon the eye, is added that made upon the ear, your senses partake of the tumult of the scene—a scene which seemed to give me a new sense; a sense of the vast, the grand, and the sublime.

The line of the Falls, following the curve, and the face of Goat Island, is three quarters of a mile in length; the River at Chippawa, two miles higher, is two miles in width.

Goat Island, as already mentioned, divides the Falls of Niagara into two parts; but the great bulk of water rushes down the Canada side, which has not only more than twice the breadth of the other, but being twelve feet nine inches lower, causes a greater draught, inso-much that in the centre of the Horseshoe, so called from the curved nature of this Fall, the body of falling water is supposed to be fifty feet in diameter, preserving its unbroken blue colour, being too compact a body to be dashed into foam. It is from this column of water that arises the cloud of spray. The Rapids, on the United States side, begin eight hundred and fourteen yards, or about half a mile above the

**Falls; in this distance then is a Fall of fifty-seven feet eleven inches, which added to one hundred and forty-nine feet nine inches, the perpendicular pitch on that side, gives a total of two hundred and seven feet eight inches. The perpendicular pitch on this, the Canada side, is only one hundred and thirty-seven feet. The day was highly favourable to a good view of this noble scene: a bright sun, hid at intervals by passing clouds, gave a great variety of lights and shadows, the spray forming an Iris. A painter might here study to great advantage.**

**This Cataract, bursting upon the sight, after forcing a toilsome passage through dark and dreary forests, and contemplated in the wild and native dress which Nature gave it, must have more potently struck the senses, and roused the feelings of its first visitors, than it can now do of those who view it surrounded with mills and houses, and cultivated fields.\***

\* "Betwixt the Lake Ontario and Lake Erie, there is a vast and  
"prodigious Cadence of Water, which falls down after a sur-  
"prising and astonishing manner, insomuch that the Universe  
"does not afford its parallel.—This wonderful Downfall is about  
"six hundred feet, and composed of two great cross-streams of  
"water, and two Falls, with an Isle sloping across the middle of  
"it. The Waters which fall from this horrible precipice, do foam  
"and boil after the most hideous manner imaginable, making an  
"outrageous noise, more terrible than that of thunder; for when  
"the wind blows out of the South, their dismal roaring may be

Perceiving a very heavy thunder-gust coming on about 3 P. M. I returned to Chippawa, which

"heard more than fifteen leagues (45 miles) off. The Niagara River, at the foot of the Falls, is a quarter of a league (1320 yards) broad."—*Father Hennepin's (Missionary) Travels from 1679 to 1682, dedicated to King William.*—London, printed in 1698, in 2 vols. p. 533, illustrated with Maps and Figures.

"As for the Waterfall of Niagara, 'tis seven or eight hundred feet high, and half a league (one mile and half) broad. Towards the middle of it we descry an Island that leans towards the Precipice, as if it were ready to fall. All the beasts that cross the water within half a quarter of a league (660 yards) above this unfortunate Island, are sucked in by force of the Stream. Between the surface of the water, that shelves off prodigiously, and the foot of the precipice, three men may cross it a-breast without any other damage than a sprinkling of some few drops of water."—*Baron La Hontaine's Travels from 1683 to 1694. Dedicated to the Duke of Devonshire.*—London, printed in 2 vols. in 1703, p. 582, illustrated with 23 Maps and Cuts.

*Father Charlevoix*, who visited the Falls of Niagara in 1720, judged the Fall to be 140 or 150 feet; the form a horse-shoe, and 400 paces in circumference. Divided in the middle exactly by a very narrow Island, about half a mile long, which comes to a point at the Fall. Supposes that some of the water falls into a Cavern, as the noise is very dead, like Thunder at a distance, and that nothing re-appears of all that has fallen into it—as the wreck of a canoe, or the bodies of Indians. At a distance one would take the mist arising from it for smoke. One cannot go ten steps without walking upon an ant-hill, or meeting with rattlesnakes.

It does not appear that *Captain Carver*, whose Travels in North America were from 1766 to 1768, visited the Falls of Niagara; waving any description on account of their having been so frequently described. He, however, says he heard them—



I had scarcely reached before the storm burst over head. At the Cataract, it was a tremendous strife of the four elements for mastery.

twenty miles off; and that others asserted that the sound of them reaches 45 miles. Carver gives the Fall at 140 feet, and nearly as much Fall in the River between the Fall and Queenstown.

The Duke de Liancourt visited the Falls of Niagara in 1788. He describes the River Niagara as increasing in breadth till it reaches Chippawa, where it is *three* miles wide, when the rapidity of the stream is much increased by the sudden contraction and inclination of its bed. He then introduces the following fanciful observation:—"Après un pays presque plat, une chaîne de rocs " très-blancs s'élève ici aux deux côtés du fleuve, réduit à la " largeur d'un mille; ce sont les Monts Alleghuys qui ont, pour " arriver à ce point, traversé tout le Continent de l'Amérique " depuis la Floride."

De Liancourt mentions the Fall as 100 feet. He gives a terrible account of the difficulties he experienced on his descent to the bed of the River to see the Falls from below. He says one may go under the Falls, but does not say that he did go under them. The description of the Falls from the Table Rock is correctly and admirably given as follows:—

" M. de Blacons nous a conduit à un point connu dans le " pays sous le nom de Table Rock; c'est une partie du Rocher " d'où le fleuve se précipite, on s'y trouve à la hauteur de son " lit, et presque dans ses eaux, de manière que l'on voit dans " une entière sécurité le torrent fondre sous ses pieds, et qu'on " y serait entraîné soi-même, si l'on avançait deux pas de plus " Là on jouit à-la-fois du beau spectacle de ces eaux écumeuses, " arrivant à grand bruit par-dessus les Rapides de cette étonnante " Cascade dont rien ne sépare, et du Bassin tournoyant où elle " s'engloutit. C'est certainement de ce lieu que cette merveille " de la Nature doit être contemplée, si on ne veut la voir que d'un " seul; mais il faut la regarder de tous les points, et de tous on " la trouve plus belle, plus merveilleuse, on en est plus étonné, plus " frappé d'admiration, de stupéfaction.

Instead of eating a solitary dinner as I expected, I found a party had collected during my absence, consisting of Mr. Murray, of Chippawa; Mr. Steadman, of Fort Schlusser;

"La Chûte de Niagara ne peut être comparée à rien; ce n'est pas de l'agréable, ni du sauvage, ni du romantique, ni du beau même qu'il faut y aller chercher; c'est du surprenant, du merveilleux, de ce sublime qui saisit à-la-fois toutes les facultés, qui s'en empare d'autant plus profondément qu'on le contemple d'avantage, et qui laisse toujours celui qui en est saisi dans l'impuissance d'exprimer ce qu'il éprouve."—*Voyage dans les Etats-Unis d'Amérique, fait en 1795, 1796, & 1797. Par La Rochefoucauld-Liancourt. à Paris, l'an 7 de la République.*

Weld, who visited the Falls of Niagara in 1796, says, the pitch of the Fall on the United States side is 160 feet, and 142 feet on the Canada side; and that their breadth is as follows:—

	YARDS.
Breadth of the Horseshoe Fall - - -	600
Goat Island - - -	350
the Small Fall - - -	5
the Small Island - - -	30
Fort Schlusser Fall - - -	350
Total - - -	1335

Being fifteen yards more than three quarters of a mile.

Weld further says, that though he himself did not hear the Falls half a mile off, yet that it may be heard forty miles off, and that he saw the spray when distant from it fifty-four miles. He describes the Table Rock as forty feet above the bed of the River, although it is upon the same level with it. He says that the Rock is perceptibly wearing away, as the Cataract has receded many yards within the memory of man; and that the River was formerly much shallower than it now is. The quantity of water which passes over the Falls he estimates at 670,255 ton in a minute. He also says, that for some miles after the Niagara River leaves Lake Erie, its breadth is not more than 300 yards,

an old Settlement of his family's on the opposite side of the River, including Goat Island and the South Falls; Mr. Ogilvy, Merchant of Montreal, and a partner in the New North West Company; Mr. Tough, a clerk of Mr. Ogilvy's; and James Cuthbert, Esq. Seigneur of Berthier, in Lower Canada. The three latter gentlemen arrived in a bateau; Messrs. Ogilvey and Tough from the Grande Portage; and Mr. Cuthbert, from Detroit.

It added much to the excellency of our dinner, that these gentlemen had been fortunate in fishing, having caught some fine White and Black Bass. They had been taken with an artificial fly made of white wax and a peacock's feather.

In the evening I was introduced to Lieut. Crawford, who commands the garrison at Chippawa. In my walk from the Falls I collected some of the Mandrake Fruit, or May Apples. The root I was informed was poisonous.

A Bat having flown into the room, it was knocked down and a terrier dog set at it, which, though he would have eagerly seized upon and

and its channel from nine to ten feet deep. Had he visited the River in this part of its course, he could not have made so great a mistake, as in the very place where he gives these dimensions, the river is 1,100 yards wide, and 30 feet deep.

killed a rat, yet on this occasion he lost his confidence and courage; mouthing and shaking the Bat with great caution and tenderness.— Morning overcast; close fine day. Evening, heavy thunder-gust.

SATURDAY, AUGUST 23d.

After an early breakfast, the Gentlemen from the Upper Lakes set out for Queenstown, first giving me a pressing invitation to join them in a day or two, and accompany them to Montreal. This invitation I readily complied with, as I had otherwise every reason to expect much difficulty and delay both at Queenstown and at Kingston; besides very inferior accommodations.

At 10 A. M. I embarked with Mr. Steadman in a bateau for Fort Schlusser. For fear of the current we poled up along shore for half a mile, till we came nearly opposite to the Western extremity of Navy Island, when we took a slant across the River, being about two miles and a half above the Falls. The River is here two miles wide, and was crossed in twenty-five minutes with three oars.

Navy Island, so named in consequence of the Fleet for the protection of the Upper Lakes being built here, contains three hundred and

York laid claim to Mr. Steadman's property, as being within their *right* to a mile in depth along the River. Captain Williamson so far befriended him as to get an Act passed in the Lower House of the Legislature of New York, that Mr. Steadman should retain so much of his property as was improved, amounting to fifteen hundred acres; but Mr. S. has little hopes of his Bill passing the Upper House. In the mean time some lawless persons took possession of the property. Steadman, however, again repossessed himself. In consequence of these circumstances the property has been suffered to go to ruin and waste: there still remains, however, an excellent Orchard, from which its proprietor one year received a profit of five hundred dollars for the fruit, besides amply supplying his own family. This Orchard is sometimes robbed by boys, who cross the River below the Falls in a canoe. Fort Schlusser is now a ruin.

We took for our guide to the Falls a Herefordshire man, of the name of Coldrakes, who came to this country with Philip Steadman, elder brother to the John Steadman already mentioned. Quenched our thirst at an excellent Spring near the Rapids, which on this side, also, are very beautiful. After passing the race of an old Saw-mill, we reached the brink







of the Fall. This is certainly the most handsome and the most picturesque view of the Falls of Niagara. From this point of view the two Falls blend into one picture, the Horse-shoe Falls presenting themselves in fine perspective. I here made two sketches. Though I mention this as the best point of view for the painter, yet the best station for the spectator is undoubtedly Table Rock. If the United States side presents you a more beautiful arrangement of the scenery, it is only from the Canada side that you can behold it in its sublimity. It was my intention to go below the Falls, but Coldrakes informed us that there was no descent but by a rope; I considered this mode as too dangerous, therefore relinquished my design.

Coldrakes had frequently been upon Goat Island with Mr. Philip Steadman. The manner of reaching the Island is to cross the River two miles above, so far as to reach the dead water occasioned by the Island dividing the River into two Currents. From the Island a bar stretches far up the River, which principally enables you to reach the Island, as you pole your canoe along this bar. Goat Island contains one hundred and fifty acres of good Land: Mr. Steadman once raised a remarkably fine crop of Turnips upon it. It takes



its name from a venerable goat which long resided upon it; other animals had been landed at the same time with the goats, but they could not survive the first winter, when every thing on the Island is incrustated with ice from the frozen spray of the Falls.

Coldrakes is assured that much of the Island has fallen down since he first was acquainted with it. He offered to conduct me there, but I trembled at the offer; and was not the better reconciled to it by his relation of the following adventure:—

That he and a companion, crossing from Fort Schlusser, had the misfortune to break an oar; from the agonized spectators, help was vain;—they saw the boat hurried along by the current, and put up an ejaculatory prayer for their lost friends. Life is dear;—and perhaps there is not an axiom better worth acting upon than that “whilst there is life there is hope!”

Under similar circumstances, an Indian was seen to shroud his head in his blanket—extend himself in the bottom of his canoe—resign himself to the mercy of the stream, and dash down the current! The most careful search was made below, but neither the body of the Indian, nor a fragment of his canoe was to be found.

The remaining oar was left in the hands of Coldrakes; this he instinctively, as it were,

plied to leeward with all the skill and strength which his spirits, aroused and quickened by his desperate situation, supplied him with: fatigue he felt not—if he had, the moment lost in changing the oar into his friend's hands, would have been destruction. Coldrakes' back was fortunately to the danger, yet he saw no hope in the stupor of his companion: he perceived, however, the boat slanting towards the shore. In shooting the first Rapid she almost filled. Straining every nerve, he brought the boat to rub the banks;—she took the ground;—he had just strength to spring on land; but when he cast a wild look at the yawning abyss, roaring for its prey, he felt his heart sink within him; and he afterwards confessed, that had the same terrors come over him whilst exposed to the danger, he never should have escaped it.

Coldrakes pointed out to me the spot where the boat was stopped by a small projection of the land; it is now the entrance of the Mill-race, and not apparently one hundred yards above the Falls. Had they passed that particular point, their destruction was inevitable.

I gathered a few wild plums, of the size of the damson, but of a reddish orange colour; they were well flavoured. We saw a number of very large ant-hills, on which a Bear had left the print of his paws, and other marks of his

having searched them for a favourite food. Their track is very similar to that of a Hare. Bears live in the clefts of the rocks below the Falls, as do also Wolves; and I may add Rattlesnakes, which are found in great number and extraordinary size. Coldrakes assured me that he had killed one having twenty-four rattles. I never heard of one having more than eighteen, and very few people have seen them with as many as fourteen. It is known, however, that there are few old snakes but what have lost some of the joints of the rattle by accidents; they are very brittle. The usual antidote for the bite of the Rattlesnake is the Broad Leaf Plantain. Mr. Wm. Cuyler gave an Indian a valuable consideration to show him what his tribe considered as the best antidote; the Indian showed him the Wild Solomon's Seal. Coldrakes said that he knew none equal to what he called Poor Robin's Plantain, and which he described as only growing in mountainous countries.

Captain Lawton met us at Fort Schlusser on our return. He re-crossed the River at the same time with us, but instead of poling up the shore, he pulled his canoe directly across—an act of temerity in which no one has yet dared to vie with him. Mr. Steadman remembers when no boat or canoe dared even venture so low down as Chippawa.

Wild Fowl, alighting high up the river, are sometimes, in the night, carried down the Falls : not seeing their danger, they allow the stream to carry them too far, its rapidity and descent not allowing them to take wing. Ducks and Gulls acquainted with the Falls, have been seen within one hundred yards of the pitch, but they are careful to swim with their heads down the stream, for with their breasts to the current, they cannot take wing.

Mr. Steadman assured me that the Niagara River increases in depth, and consequently that the volume of water which passes the Falls is considerably augmented. Formerly the River opposite to Chippawa was very low in the Summer months ; and Mr. S. remembers having once seen the bed of the River dry from the Fort Schlusser side to the bar running from the South point of Goat Island. The channel in this part of the River is now fifteen feet in depth.—Saw a Fishing-hawk with a large fish in its claws.

In the evening took a walk three miles along the Banks of the Chippawa Creek, navigable forty miles for bateaux, and settled the whole of that distance. This creek divides the town of Chippawa.—No clouds ; powerful sun ; pleasant air.

SUNDAY, AUGUST 24th.

Walked before breakfast to the Rapids ; spray light and parted.—No clouds ; hazy.

After breakfast rode to Bender's, four miles ; put up my horse and followed the path to Mrs. Simcoe's Ladder,\* so called from having been

\* " From the foot of Simcoe's Ladder you may walk along the strand for some distance without inconvenience ; but as you approach the Horse-Shoe Fall, the way becomes more and more rugged. In some places, where the Cliff has crumbled down, huge mounds of earth, rocks, and trees, reaching to the water's edge, oppose your course ; it seems impossible to pass them ; and, indeed, without a guide, a stranger would never find his way to the opposite side ; for, to get there, it is necessary to mount nearly to their top, and then to crawl on your hands and knees through long dark holes, where passages are left open between the torn-up rocks and trees. There is nothing whatsoever to prevent you from passing to the very foot of the great Fall ; and you might even proceed behind the prodigious sheet of water that comes pouring down from the top of the precipice," &c. &c.

" I advanced within about six yards of the edge of the sheet of water, just far enough to peep into the caverns behind it ; but here my breath was nearly taken away by the violent whirlwind that always rages at the bottom of the Cataract, occasioned by the concussion of such a vast body of water against the rocks. I confess I had no inclination at the time to go farther ; nor, indeed, did any of us afterwards attempt to explore the dreary confines of these caverns, where death seemed to await him that should be daring enough to enter their threatening jaws. No words can convey an adequate idea of the awful grandeur of the scene at this place. Your senses are appalled by the sight of the immense body of water that



fixed for the conveniency of the Governor of Upper Canada's Lady visiting the Falls. From Mrs. Simcoe's Ladder to the foot of the Falls, is one mile, which I was one hour in traversing, owing to the masses of rock I had to scramble over. My first attempt was to get under the arch of the Fall, which at the first view promised me as much success as I had met with at the Falls of the Genesee. Vain, however, was my every effort to get under the arch of the Cataract: having heard of the success of others, I did not easily relinquish the attempt. I felt myself full as collected and more determined than when I undertook to go under the Falls of the Genesee, which is no inconsiderable River. Success here appeared to me physically impossible: the air rushed from under the arch with so much violence, that I with difficulty kept my feet; and so loaded was

"comes pouring down so closely to you from the top of the stupendous precipice, and by the thundering sound of the billows dashing against the rocky sides of the caverns below; you tremble with reverential fear, when you consider that a blast of the whirlwind might sweep you from off the slippery rocks on which you stand, and precipitate you into the dreadful gulph beneath, from whence all the power of man could not extricate you; you feel what an insignificant being you are in the Creation, and your mind is forcibly impressed with an awful idea of the power of that mighty BEING who commanded the waters to flow."—*Weld's Travels in America during the Years 1795, 1796, and 1797. London, 3d Edit. 8vo. 2 vols. 1800.*

it with spray and vapour, that it was with much more difficulty I drew my breath.

When in the Genesee, I heard different opinions as to the possibility of penetrating under the Falls. Mr. Morris, of Canadarqua, in two different visits to the Falls, had failed. Capt. Williamson, Mr. L——, and others, I understood, had succeeded.

Respecting these latter, they must have either considered the going under a small stream, separated from the main River, as going under the Falls; or, that the air does not at all times rush from the cavity with the same force as during this visit of mine. The difficulty attending this enterprize was corroborated by the information I afterwards received from Mr. Bender living near Mrs. Simcoe's Ladder, and from Lieutenant Crawford, commanding at Chippawa.

Bender, in company with three Settlers, determined as a Sunday's frolic, to go under the Falls. After a few ineffectual attempts, one man very desperately rushed under this liquid arch, instantly fell, and with difficulty crawled back again: this was the only successful instance that Bender was acquainted with.

Lieutenant Crawford had accompanied four different parties to the Falls, and there was always contention who should first succeed in

getting under them ; yet, familiarized as he is to the place, he never succeeded himself, nor witnessed success in others.

The same features which distinguish the Great Fall of the Genesee, were repeated here on a larger scale. The rock was caved-in, and consisted of a black rock, as a vast quantity of rock-shiver, like slate-shiver, was accumulated under and near the Falls ; yet Table Rock and the bed of the River is limestone, which extends, as I was informed, many hundred miles to the Westward, and as far as the Genesee River to the East. I heard no Southern boundary assigned to it. I observed here, as well as at the Genesee Falls, a Sulphur Spring oozing out of the black rock near the Cataract.

I met with a dead Snake near the Falls, and in scrambling over the rocks, started a Racoon. On my return I met four frolicsome girls, and two men and four boys fishing ; so that it appears that the Sunday, even in this remote part of the world, if not kept as a *holy* day, is at least considered as a holiday. One of the men stood like Patience on a Rock, poizing a spear, and *expecting* a Sturgeon ;—the boys, with far humbler views, were content *to catch* Pickerel and Cat-fish. Salmon come up to the foot of the Falls.



The spray having completely wet me to the skin, I ~~undressed~~, and whilst my clothes were drying, I refreshed myself by bathing; a fissure of a rock in which the water entered, served as an excellent bathing-house. In another rock I discovered a natural grotto, in which I took shelter from the sun, whose rays were extremely scorching, owing to the reflection of the spray, which at the same time impeded the circulation of the air.

The spray extends to a considerable distance from the Falls; I felt it the moment I descended Mrs. Simcoe's Ladder. Seated in the grotto, I took a sketch of the Falls. From every point of view below the Falls, they present two distinct pictures. The best point for the painter, on the Canada side of the River, would, I think, be from Bender, provided that a screen of pines, hiding the Horseshoe Falls, was cut down. To the spectator there is no view of the Cataract so impressive as that from Table-Rock.

Before I left the foot of the Falls I shuddered when I cast my eyes upwards and beheld the slab on which I had outstretched myself during my first visit, and which so frightfully overhung its base. The ground was strewed with massy fragments of the cliffs which had fallen down, and a little time would probably add this to the number.



HORSESHOE FALL, & TABLE ROCK.

as seen from below.

*Proof.*



I gathered a specimen of the Black or Under Rock, another of the Superficial or Upper Rock,\* also, some Spar, and a substance very soft, and as white as snow, which, rather than be at a loss for a name, the fisherman told me was *congealed spray*! I now attempted to explore the shore below Mrs. Simcoe's Ladder, but after scrambling over a few rocks, I found the River ran close in with the Cliffs, and consequently was obliged to return. Nothing further presenting itself to my curiosity, I ascended the Ladder very much fatigued, having been four hours below. From the top of the Ladder I took another sketch of the East, or United States Falls, being a good point of view.

Met with Mr. Macomb, of New York, at Chippawa, by whom I sent a few lines to Mr. Morris, of Canadarqua.—In the evening went and took a Moonlight View of the Falls.—This day no clouds; sun very scorching; hazy.

MONDAY, AUGUST 25th.

8 A. M. Left Chippawa; turned off the main road, descended the steep bank, and rode to

\* These substances were analyzed, but not accurately, by Dr. Hoyer. The Black-rock was an imperfect limestone, containing a large portion of clay: it was precisely the same as the substratum of the Genesee Falls. The specimen of the upper-stratum, which forms the bed of the river, was a very perfect and pure limestone. The white substance was gypsum.

the edge of the River near the Mill-race; dismounted and remained half an hour to sketch the Rapids. The effect was far more grand than when seen from above; it was a Sea of Breakers! The Fall is so considerable as to shut out the sight of Land when looking up the Rapids. I am surprised that painters have neglected the Rapids.

I could not pass Table-Rock without paying it another visit. I was now confirmed in my opinion, that this view is superior to the view from below. The air was uncommonly clear, and the Falls appeared to the greatest advantage. I took a final sketch of this noble object.

Bruce dipped his goblet into the Source of the Nile!—With more humility, but perhaps with greater thirst, I, on my hands and knees, drank of the Falls of the Niagara!

Two hours had nearly passed before I had resolution to leave the Rock; the greater my *intimacy* with the Falls, the more they won upon my *affections*.

I was now going to take leave, and perhaps for ever, of an object, to attain a sight of which, had been a principal design of mine for many years;—an object that for these last four days had been “my ever new delight!”—an object that J. O——, Esq. a gentleman of

the Law in New York, was this Summer induced to visit, who, to have a better view of the Falls, would not deign to dismount, but at the first sight, exclaimed, "*Is that all?*" and rode on!—So true is that trite saying, "Many men—many minds!"

Noon; arrived at Queenstown; Fairbank's Tavern, three hundred and ninety miles. The distance from Queenstown to the Falls by the line of the River, is eight miles and three quarters: the greater part of this distance is well settled. I had no view of the River after leaving Table-Rock.—Buck-wheat was in flower.

Queenstown is at the foot of the Table-land. From the brow of the ridge above Queenstown the prospect is very extensive; the principal objects are, the River and Fort Niagara, unless I include Lake Ontario, which bounds the horizon to the North-East.

The Niagara is not navigable higher than Queenstown, consequently there is a portage from this place to Chippawa, which employs numerous teams, chiefly oxen; each cart being drawn by two yoke of oxen, or two horses. I passed great numbers on the road taking up bales and boxes, and bringing down packs of peltries. Fourteen teams were at the wharf waiting to be loaded. Here were also three schooners: in one of them, the Genl. Simcoe,

Mr. Ogilvy, and friends, had taken their passage, and secured one for me. I here met with my friend Paudit, of Tannawantee.

I sat down to a miserable dinner at Fairbank's Tavern, and *after* dinner sent my introductory letter to Col. Hamilton from his friend Mr. Bache, of New York, which procured me an invitation to supper. The goodness of my supper made amends for the badness of my dinner.—Col. Hamilton has a good house and garden.—Very warm day.

TUESDAY, AUGUST 26th.

Walked to the summit of the ridge before breakfast; breakfasted with Mr. Clarke; sold my horses to Mr. Innis for one hundred dollars, being seven dollars and fifty cents gain. My horses had very much improved by the journey; Lewis was an excellent groom, and had taken good care of them. I expected at least one hundred and twenty dollars for the young Bay, which I had bought at Canajoharee. He would have fetched two hundred at New York; yet I felt myself much obliged to Mr. Innis for giving me one hundred for the two. The market had been overstocked; no other person would buy them at any price. Mr. Innis did not want them: he was on the point of setting out for the *Grande Portage*, and expected, therefore,



that in consequence of their low price he could afford to pay for their keep till his return.

Gave Colonel Hamilton eighty-eight dollars and eighty-seven cents and a half *in gold* for a Bill *at par* for twenty pounds sterling, being John Monroe's first and second of exchange on Brooke Watson.

Made a party to see the Whirlpool, distant four miles up the River. I was very much disappointed in its appearance, the River being very low. It was still curious; and is caused by a sudden bend in the Channel. The Banks are remarkably high; they appear to overhang the stream, and that a stone dropped from the cliff would fall into the water. Tempted by this appearance, I took up a stone, exclaiming, "I will have it to say that I have thrown a stone across the River Niagara!" I threw, but I saw no stone fall either on the opposite banks, or even in the water. Attempts of this kind were made by the whole party, yet not a single stone reached the River.

There is every appearance of the Falls having been once at Queenstown, and their having *worked their way up* to their present situation by the gradual wearing away of the rock for almost nine miles! Yet Lahontan described Goat Island above a hundred years ago to be situated where it now is. What a field for spe-



culation! From the present Falls to Queenstown the banks are a solid rock, almost perpendicular, and I should suppose at least three hundred feet high.

Colonel Hamilton permitted me to take a copy of the following Memorandum, given to him by four gentlemen appointed Surveyors by the Government of the United States:—\*

	Feet	Inch.
Perpendicular Height of the Rapids above the } Great Fall,.....	57	11
Perpendicular Height of the Great Fall, .....	149	9
TOTAL .....	207	8

Projection of Table Rock, ..... 50 feet 4 inches  
 West Niagara to the Falls by the Road, ..... 15½ miles  
 Queenstown to Ditto, by the River, ..... 8½ ditto  
 Falls to Chippawa, ..... 2 ditto  
 Chippawa to Fort Erie, ..... 18 ditto

Distance from Lake Erie to Lake Ontario, ..... 35½ ditto

Breadth of the River at West Niagara, ..... 500 yds.  
 Ditto at Queenstown, ..... 427 do.  
 Ditto at the Whirlpool, ..... 236 do.

Face of the Falls following the bend and Goat }  
 Island three quarters of a mile, ..... } 1320 do.

*Dated Queenstown, Dec. 8, 1789,* (SIGNED,)

JOSEPH ELLICOT,  
 BENJAMIN ELLICOT,  
 FREDERICK SAXTON,  
 BENJAMIN RAY.

\* In an Extract of a Letter from Andrew Ellicot to Dr. Rash, dated Niagara, December 10, 1789, he gives 135 poles, or 742½

The Whirlpool abounds in fish; never freezes; and has generally its surface covered with logs, trees, ice, and such other floating substances as it draws within its vortex.

Dined with Mr. Clark, who shewed us fossil bones, a petrified snake, and a petrified wasp's nest, presented to him by Mr. Masson, the King's Botanist, who had collected them in the vicinity of Lake Erie.

Queenstown contains from twenty to thirty houses, whose fronts are E. and W. the worst possible aspect, but which has been regulated by the course of the River, which is from S. by E. to N. by W. very rapid, and full of eddies.

On the side of the River opposite to Queenstown, the Government of the United States design to establish a Landing; or rather, renew the old Portage to Fort Schlusser.\* There are

yards for the width of the River at the Falls; so that if both this and the above account are correct, the *curve* of the Falls must be almost equal to twice the breadth of the River.

\* Extract of a Report of the Secretary of the Treasury, in obedience to a Resolution of the Senate of the United States of North America, relative to Public Roads and Canals; printed in April, 1808:—

“ From Montreal (which is at the head of the Tide-water) to Lake Ontario, the ascent of the River St. Lawrence is estimated at about 200 feet. From the Eastern extremity of Lake Ontario, an inland navigation for vessels of more than 100 tons burthen, is continued more than 1000 miles, through Lakes Erie, St. Clair, and Huron, to the Western and Southern ex-

at present only two houses there, one of which is the Ferry-house; a road being opened from this place to Tannawantee, distant only thirty miles.

Another scheme of the Anglo-Americans is, to do away the necessity of a Portage, by substituting a Canal in its place: this object can be best explained by a quotation from Captain Williamson's Account of the Genesee:—"The Fall was found to be three hundred and twenty feet from Steadman's Landing (Fort Schlusser) above the Falls, to Queenstown Landing below: the distance to be cut (for the proposed Canal) did not exceed four miles, nearly three of which is on a level with the navigable part of the River above the Falls."

To judge from Captain Williamson's description, the construction of this Canal would be a trifling labour: he has, however, forgotten to mention, that these four miles are to be cut through a limestone rock, full of fissures, which would make it necessary to line the Canal with

"tremities of Lake Michigan, without any other interruption than that of the Falls and Rapids of Niagara, between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario. The descent from Fort Schlusser to Devil's Hole, a distance of four miles, which includes the perpendicular Falls of Niagara, has by correct measurement been ascertained at 375 feet. The whole Fall from Lake Erie to Lake Ontario, is estimated at 450 feet, making the elevation of Lake Erie above tide-water, 650 feet."

tarred plank, or other materials impervious to the water.—Very sultry day.

WEDNESDAY, AUGUST 27th.

4½ A. M. Ascended the Ridge ; discovered two fishermen asleep in the midst of their Catfish and Eels.

As I am now about to take leave of the Niagara River, cross Lake Ontario, and descend the St. Lawrence to Quebec,—I will previously offer some description of the Sources of these Waters.

Whoever casts an eye upon the Map of North America, must be struck with the grandeur of the scale which Nature has there made use of in laying out her works. Five immense Lakes of fresh water are seen to occupy a considerable portion of that division of the globe. Lake Superior, the northernmost and westernmost of these, and the farthest removed from the Ocean, is, by Sir Alexander Mc. Kenzie, justly considered as the grand Reservoir of the River St. Lawrence.

Lake Superior occupies nearly the highest part of the North American Continent ; for, with the exception of a few small streams, the Mississippi takes the waters arising to the S. of it ; the Lake of the Woods those to the N. W. ;

and Hudson Bay those to the N. This Lake, which on the most moderate calculation, (that of Mc. Kenzie's,) is twelve hundred miles in circumference, and whose area is equal to that of England and Wales, empties itself at its S.E. extremity into Lake Huron, a lake little inferior to Lake Superior itself in size, being estimated by Carver at one thousand miles in circumference. Lake Huron also receives the water of Lake Michigan, which on Mc. Kenzie's map appears the larger Lake of the two. Receiving these streams at its N.W. angle, Lake Huron discharges its superabundant waters at its southern extremity into the small Lake St. Clair, thence they pass into Lake Erie, the smallest of the four great upper Lakes, though Carver assigns to it greater dimensions than he does to Lake Michigan. Lake Erie is not less than three hundred and fifteen miles in length; Carver says three hundred; and Father Hennepin estimates it at four hundred and twenty: its greatest breadth is about seventy miles. The general direction of these Waters have been hitherto from N.W. to S.E.; they now take a N.E. direction till they reach the Gulph of St. Lawrence, their whole course being upwards of two thousand miles, though Carver and Captain Williamson estimate their course at two thousand miles ere they reach Lake



Ontario, the last and least of the great Lakes; yet Lake Ontario is two hundred and fifty miles in length, and eighty or ninety in breadth.

The Strait which connects Lake Erie with Lake Ontario, is called the Niagara River; and as I do not know any Traveller who has described this most singular River, I will bring together in this place some few remarks which I was enabled to make upon it.

Niagara River is in length thirty-four miles; its width, at its outlet from Lake Erie, is five furlongs, or eleven hundred yards, the Current very rapid, and the Channel thirty feet in depth. From this place it becomes almost immediately divided into two majestic streams by *La Grande Isle*, which is twelve miles in length, and from four to seven in breadth. At Chippawa, (sixteen miles from Lake Erie) the River is two miles wide, and the Channel fifteen feet deep; at the Falls, (eighteen miles) the curve of the precipice is six furlongs, or one thousand three hundred and twenty yards; at the foot of the Falls it is reduced to one hundred and thirty-five poles, or seven hundred and forty-two yards and a half, being suddenly contracted within the deep rocky Channel, which it has worn for itself to the depth of three hundred feet, and in length nine miles, to Queenstown, at the foot of the Table-Land. The whole Channel of the River, from

flat Country of vast extent, to another flat Country more lowly situated. The upper Country, for some hundreds of miles, is a vast bed of limestone, and the soil so thin in places that trees will not grow upon it. Plains of this kind I crossed in my way from the Genesee River to Buffaloe Creek.

8½ A. M. Embarked on board the Governor Simcoe Schooner of ninety tons, commanded by Captain Sampson. Pretty good accommodations. Mr. Tough very kindly furnished me with bedding. In addition to our own party, were Captain and Mrs. Claus, Mr. ———, and Mrs. Mc. Kay. The ladies had the State Rooms, of course.

10 A. M. Landed at West Niagara, three hundred and ninety-seven miles, (formerly called Newark\*) the situation is pretty, the Fort new

\* This Town was burnt to the ground by the Americans in the Winter of 1813, depriving the Inhabitants, during an inclement Season, of shelter and of food. The British and Canadians retaliated by burning no less than five Settlements on the opposite Banks of the Niagara River. So painful are the origin and the events of this unhappy contest to the feelings of the Author of this Journal, that although the Histories of this War are to be found in his Library, he has never perused them, and only now adverts to the subject to say, that as this is the first, so will it be the last Note that he shall introduce respecting these hostilities. Many of the warriors opposed to each other were personally known to the Author, and it is to his mind a very painful recollection, that garrisons in sight of each other, and who had

and remarkably neat; it is built on the edge of a handsome green, or common, which is also skirted by a few tolerable looking houses.

The Garrison consisted of the Queen's Rangers, and a few companies of Canadian Volunteers. Although a very warm day the officers were playing at fives. The military are upon good terms with those of the opposite American garrison.

It was my intention to have crossed the River for the purpose of visiting Fort Niagara, having a letter of introduction to Major Revardi, the commanding officer, but the shortness of our

"reciprocated" civilities and friendly intercourse, should afterwards seek each other's destruction. It ought to make nations cautious how they draw the sword, when they reflect that neither party in this contest gained permanently one foot of territory; and that on negotiating Peace, *each party thought it wise not to discuss or attempt to settle those respective claims which led to the War.*—How admirably does LADY RANDOLPH paint such scenes:—

" War I detest ; but war with foreign foes,  
 " Whose manners, language, and whose looks are strange,  
 " Is not so horrid, nor to me so hateful,  
 " As that which with our neighbours oft we wage.  
 " A river here—there an ideal line  
 " By fancy drawn, divides the sister kingdoms.  
 " On each side dwells a people similar,  
 " As twins are to each other, valiant both,  
 " Both for their valour famous through the world ;  
 " Yet will they not unite their kindred arms,  
 " And if they must have war, wage distant war,  
 " But with each other fight in cruel conflict."



stay prevented me. We were, however, allowed to dine on shore. The Tavern was a very bad one, but we fortunately got a tolerable dinner.

Embarked at sun-set. Came opposite to Fort Niagara, built on a high point, or bluff, projecting into Lake Ontario. This point of land washes away very fast, so that in a few years the Fort itself will be endangered. In the years 1793 and 1794 the Anglo-Americans were very clamorous that the Western Posts should be delivered up to them, agreeable to the treaty of peace of 1783. When these Forts were surrendered to the United States, in conformity with Mr. Jay's treaty of November 18th, 1794, the British immediately built Forts opposite to them, on the Canada side of the Line. What is singular, the whole of these new Forts are erected in superior situations to the old ones, and consequently command them.

The air dying away, we were obliged to take the Schooner in tow to prevent her drifting on a Reef running from the Point already mentioned. At one time we had not more than two feet water to spare.

After supper we were furnished with a specimen of the good breeding of our fellow passengers. To accommodate the ladies the gentlemen went on deck, that they might have the large cabin to undress in. After waiting two hours

very impatiently for the signal that the cabin was clear, it being then eleven o'clock, I desired Captain Claus to request his wife to retire, that I did not wish to be kept any longer in the rain, and that early rising made me very desirous of rest. The surly Captain gave no answer; perhaps he wished us to take a lesson of patience from himself. Calling the cabin-boy I sent my compliments to the ladies, that *coûte qui coûte* I should in ten minutes go to bed—the gentlemen having their beds in the cabin.

Warm day; fine moonlight evening, followed by slight rain.

THURSDAY, AUGUST 28th.

The Night had been very calm. At 8 A. M. our distance from West Niagara did not exceed twenty miles. Had a favourable breeze during the remainder of the day.

The weather was hazy, yet we had the United States shore generally in sight. We had fishing lines out the whole day, but did not take a single fish: nor did we see the wonderful snake. A boat that had sailed from York, the present seat of Government, unexpectedly returned again; the people on board relating, with great terror, their having seen a great Snake, at least thirty feet long, which, from its

rearing its head and fore-part of its body out of the water, they conjectured meant to attack them! All this they deposed on oath before a Magistrate. The Indians present, who have always a corroborating story ready, (for instance, the Mammoth Bull,) asserted that their people had seen three such Snakes, and had killed two!

In North America no Snake that was ever measured exceeded seven feet. In South America Snakes have been killed and their skins sent to Europe, in size equal to this great Snake of Lake Ontario. See Steadman's account of Surinam.

The Water of Lake Ontario is clear and well tasted; we had no other to drink.

The Water of Lake Superior, Mr. Ogilvy informed us, was still superior.

FRIDAY, AUGUST 29th.

Foggy morning. The crew mutinous. From ill will to the Captain, they, during the night, kept the Schooner a different course from the one directed.

10 A. M. Made land, but which was totally unknown to the Captain; supposing, however, that the crew had designedly over-shot the Kingston Channel, he ordered the Vessel to be

put about, found his conjecture right, and at 2 P. M. landed us at Kingston, five hundred and forty-seven miles. I paid two guineas for my own passage, and one for my servant's. Dined at a friend of Mr. Ogilvy's.

We here met with much difficulty in procuring a bateau; at last succeeded, by Mr. Ogilvy promising that it should be replaced by one of his own as soon as it arrived, many of his bateaux being momentarily expected.

Mrs. Mc. Kay wished to take a passage with us, but as, on board the Schooner, she had returned our politeness with incivility and rudeness, we informed her that we were already as many as the boat would *conveniently* accommodate; but that Mr. Ogilvy would order his people to give her a passage in the first loaded bateau that went down. Had I not met with Mr. Ogilvy, I must also have gone down in a loaded bateau; *i. e.* on the top of thirty-six packs of peltries, exposed to the weather, and obliged to find my own bedding and provisions. As it was I partook of the ample stores and conveniences furnished by Mr. Ogilvy, and in part by a Mr. Robbins, of Quinté Bay, on the north coast of Lake Ontario, to the west of Kingston, who joined our party.—Admired the situation, but not the town of Kingston; it contains upwards of one hundred houses.

5 P. M. Embarked with a light favourable breeze.

The Islands are very numerous at the outlet of the Lake; on one of these we landed to cut a mast. They were covered with wood.

Passed eight of Mr. Ogilvy's bateaux going up to Kingston, to be loaded with peltries.

Night. Wind died away.

Midnight. Our *Engagés* landed at a red house thirty miles from Kingston, made a fire, and put on their kettles, containing a mess of pork and peas.

The *Engagés* (for so the bateau men are called) are always French Canadians, the most hardy, industrious, and cheerful watermen perhaps in the world. They frequently sing to the motion of their oars, and always do so in passing other bateaux, or on approaching a house or village: their songs are very simple, but very pleasing.

We had four *Engagés* as our regular complement, and a fifth who was a passenger. Our party did not quit the bateau; we had good beds, and protected by an awning of oil-cloth, made, for the sake of its portableness, of the finest Irish linen.

SATURDAY, AUGUST 30th.

Calm morning. Unmoored at 4 A.M. The *Engagés* plying their oars.

5 A. M. A light favourable breeze gave us an opportunity of setting sail.

8½ A. M. Landed at a house called Cary's, where we breakfasted on our own provisions. Our bateau was not only liberally furnished with stores, but Mr. Ogilvy had a complete breakfast equipage and service for dinner. We had with us the luxuries as well as the necessities of life.

Having re-embarked, we soon found ourselves among the Thousand Islands, but whether *more or less*, no one is able to decide; indeed that person must possess an indefatigable curiosity who would attempt to number the Islands in this *singular* Archipelago. They consist for the most part of limestone rock, slightly covered with earth, and giving support to a few Scrub-Firs, Cedars, and the Hemlock Pine.

As we were going over very good fishing ground, we baited a couple of hooks, and soon caught a black Bass, and almost as soon lost our hooks, unfortunately the last of Mr. Ogilvy's stock.—Saw a flight of pigeons, and an eagle.

3 P. M. Dined on board at the outlet of the Lake of the Thousand Islands, generally called Cochehatchie Lake, although the Cochehatchie River falls into the St. Lawrence much lower down.—The wind breezing up, we carried a press of sail.

5 P. M. A gust of rain, which, as usual, *killed* the *old* wind, and introduced a *new* one from the opposite quarter. The banks on the Canada-side thickly settled. No Settlement on the United States side.

7 P. M. Passed Fort Levi, situated on an Island said to be thirty-five leagues from Kingston, and the same distance from Montreal; though on the maps it is placed much nearer to the former than the latter.

We had now reached one of those Rapids, which, under the name of *Sauts*, are represented by travellers as so frightful and dangerous. To these Rapids the French gave the name of *Les Galots*; illuminated by the rising moon, they made a most beautiful and picturesque appearance. I beheld them with solemn pleasure, and, confiding in the skill of our *Engagés*, descended them without the smallest apprehension. Observed a mill built at the edge of the Rapids.

A great number of American prisoners were confined at Fort Levi during the war. A party of them seized a bateau and attempted escape, but were lost in the Rapids. A fleet of bateaux were poling and dragging up the Rapids: we met great numbers in the course of this day and the preceding night.

8½ P. M. Landed at Presqu' Isle, where we had tea and supper at a Mr. Shafer's.



10 P.M. Re-embarked. Midnight; *shot* the *Rapide Plat*, or the Smooth Rapid. The declivity is here greater than at the Galots, but the unbroken surface of the water conveys less the apprehension of danger.

The moon was now obscured, there fell a very heavy dew, and the wind was a-head.

Le Rapide aux Citrons is marked on the map a little below the Rapide Plat. I do not recollect noticing it; probably I might be asleep at the time we descended it. I slept not, however, when we came to Le Long Saut; it was 4½ A.M. when we hurried down this Rapid with astonishing velocity. The starboard side of our bateau almost rubbed the bank, but whether of an Island or the Main, I know not. I was desired to count the large trees that we could almost touch as we passed them; this appeared no ways difficult, but I was soon dizzy and confused with the trial. The water was so transparent as to cause a visual deception; I was in constant fear that the bateau would strike the rocks, which the water appeared scarcely to cover.

The Saut du Plat I wished longer, but of Le Long Saut I had quite enough. I did not like to run so near the bank, and much less did I like the appearance of larger masses of stone so near the surface of the water.



On the map a portage of a mile and a half is here marked, as necessary to convey the loading of the ascending bateaux.

After having passed two large Islands called *Les Deux Frères*, we then descended a small Rapid called *Le Moulinet*, at *La Pointe Maligne*. This river throughout its whole length is thickly strewed with Islands : we now passed two considerable ones, *Isle aux Bateaux*, and *Isle à la Barbue*.

7½ A. M. Reached *Cameron's* at the head of *Lake St. Francis*, where we breakfasted.

While descending the River, a head wind did not greatly obstruct our progress, as we had a strong current in our favour : in the Lake the current was not perceptible ; the wind was against us, so that it was only very hard rowing that enabled us to reach *Pointe au Baudet* at 4 P. M. which being seven leagues from *Cameron's*, was at the rate of a league an hour.—*Cameron's Point* was still in sight.

Landed at *Pointe au Baudet*, and dined at *Captain Mc. Koy's*, whose house is built on the division-line separating Upper from Lower Canada.—Overcast ; slight rain ; wind shifted to our larboard quarter.

5 P. M. Re-embarked.

7 P. M. Reached the Outlet of the Lake, which Lake is thirty miles long, and from two

to six miles in width. Having again entered the River, we descended Le Saut du Coteau du Lac, or the Rapide du Coteau St. François.

I forgot to mention in its place, that Lake St. Francis is very shallow, interspersed with numerous and large Islands, and large *fields* of rushes appearing above water. It is easily affected by the wind, and subject to storms. We saw a few Loons, and passed a great number of bateaux bound up to Kingston for a lading of peltries.

9 P. M. Landed at Le Coteau des Cèdres, a small village three leagues from the outlet of Lake St. Francis.—Drank tea at a French Lady's, the fat and chatty Madame Charré.

Disliking our quarters at the Tavern, we at 10 P. M. adjourned to the bateau. Not being able to *compose* myself to sleep, and observing that Mr. Ogilvy and the Seigneur of Bertheir were as restless as myself, I proposed a moonlight ramble to the Rapids, whose waters were roaring in our ears. The moon shone "majestic on high," which, together with a wood burning most fiercely on one of the Islands, gave a grand effect to the Rapids, which are the most considerable of any in the River.

Clouds of spray were thrown off by their concussion against the rocks, and this formed another great beauty to the scene. A Mill is

most admirably situated near this spot ; I never saw so good a Mill-Dam and Mill-Race, and yet art had little or nothing to do with it ; indeed art never designed any thing so perfectly adapted to the purpose.

The Rapids make a portage necessary here of a mile and a half. Near the Mill, are remains of fortifications. I counted twenty-four bateaux laying at the Wharf, bound up the River.

Midnight ; returned to the bateau highly delighted with our ramble.—Came on a heavy fog, owing apparently to the spray.

#### MONDAY, SEPTEMBER 1st.

5 A. M. Began to descend a *string* of Rapids, which follow each other in immediate succession ; to wit, the Rapide du Coteau des Cèdres, Saut du Buisson, and the Cascades, or Saut du Trou, but which are generally (all together) designated by the name of the first and principal Rapid : their united length is about two leagues, and are by far the most formidable and dangerous of any in the River, being the only Rapids in the St. Lawrence, which the *Engagés* dare not venture down in the night.

As soon as we had reached the foot of the Rapids, the *Engagés* drew in their oars and left the bateau to the mercy of the current,

which whirled her round and round from eddy to eddy, appearing like so many immense boiling cauldrons, and very frightful ;—not so thought the *Engagés*, for these men were screaming with all their might, in conformity to an old custom, that they had escaped the danger of the Rapids. Near this spot is the Split-Rock, through which is a short canal, or rather lock, used by the ascending bateaux.

We were scarcely clear of the Rapide des Cèdres before we entered the Lake of St. Louis, formed by the junction of the St. Lawrence with the Uttawa or Grand River, which not only exceeds the St. Lawrence in length, but brings down with it a greater body of water. Properly speaking, the River which we descended from Kingston, is the Cadaraqui; and it is the junction of the Cadaraqui with the Uttawa which really forms the St. Lawrence.

All the goods sent from Montreal to the Grande Portage, at the head of Lake Superior, and from thence up the north-west country, take the route of the Uttawa River. Previous to the Uttawa reaching the St. Lawrence, it spreads into the Lac des deux Montagnes, part then comes round the south-west end of the Island of Montreal, and enters Lake St. Louis in two channels formed by the Island of Perrot, which is a considerable Island well cultivated and fully inhabited.

The principal outlet of the Lake of the Two Mountains is by the two Rivers of St. John and Des Prairies to the westward of the Island of Montreal, and formed by this Island and the Island of Jesus : these rivers or channels unite at the northern extremity of Montreal Island, and meeting with the River de l'Assumption from the north-west, fall into the St. Lawrence au Bout de l'Isle.

Whilst rowing across the Lake, the fog, which the rising sun had dispersed, came again to hide any beauties this scene might otherwise have disclosed. One very strange effect it however produced : a raft navigated by a number of men loomed, in so odd a manner that we had not a person in the bateau who did not mistake it for a large Island covered with trees !

Observed on the east banks of the River the village of Cachemonaga, inhabited by what are called civilized Indians converted to the Christian Faith. This part of the River is very rapid and very shallow.

10 A. M. Landed at La Chine, the bateau from the shallowness of the River not being able to descend the Rapids to Montreal. La Chine is nine leagues from Le Coteau des Cèdres, and three leagues to Montreal.

Not being able to procure a calash, I waited till 1 P. M. when Mr. Tough and I took the stage, and at 3 P. M. were set down at Dillon's Hotel,



Montreal, two hundred and ten miles from Kingston, and seven hundred and fifty-seven from Albany, by the route which I had taken.

We had a pleasant ride along the banks of the River from La Chine. The opposite side of the road was thickly settled, every house in the centre of a large orchard, loaded with fruit.

4 P. M. Dined with Mr. Ogilvy. In addition to our river party, were his partners, the Firm of whose house is, "Parker, Gerrard, Ogilvy and Co." In the evening Mr. James Cuthbert introduced me to his brother Mr. Ross Cuthbert; Mrs. R. Cuthbert, who was a Miss Rush, daughter to Dr. Rush, of Philadelphia; and to his sister, Miss Cuthbert.—Evening, heavy thundergust; rain in the night.

#### TUESDAY, SEPTEMBER 2nd.

Enclosed Mr. Bache's letters of introduction to Joseph Frobisher, Esq. and to Mr. John Gray. Breakfasted at Mr. Cuthbert's. Introduced by Mrs. Cuthbert to Mr. and Mrs. Mc. Tavish; at the same time paid my respects to Mr. and Mrs. Liston, who had arrived at Montreal the preceding evening, and were Mr. Mc. Tavish's guests. Met a large party here, who had assembled to pay their respects to the British Minister and his Lady, and to whom I

was introduced; namely, Sir John and Lady Johnstone, Dr. Selby, and Mrs. and Misses Ogden.

Permission being granted Mr. and Mrs. Liston and friends to visit the French Seminary of ———, and the Convent of the Hotel Dieu, I, through the kindness of Mrs. Cuthbert, made one of the party. All that I observed at the Seminary was, that the Priests were well lodged, had a Library well stored with Theological Tracts, and what appeared to afford them as much pleasure, a garden abundantly stocked with fruit. Whenever a tree began to decay, a tin plate was nailed over the *sore*, which gave the old trees a most veteran-like appearance, as though they had undergone the surgical operation of the trepan.

The Nuns received us in the Refectory, unveiled! All my romantic ideas of a Nunnery instantly fled. The greater number were old, and not one of them could be called handsome: their dress was very unbecoming, and very coarse. We were shewn all over the Convent, even the private cells of the Nuns; most of these cells had a motto over the door, the most general one was, "*à Dieu seul!*"—I entered one which appeared among the neatest; it was lighted by a small window, contained a small bed, a chair, a small chest of drawers, a toilette,

a small crucifix, and a few small religious prints.

I was the only one of our party who *did not speak* French, one of the liveliest of the Nuns was the only one who could speak English; she therefore kindly *attached* herself to me. Our conversation turned upon the Institution; I made my observations freely as they occurred to my mind; they were taken in good part, and retorted with much spirit and some share of wit. On bantering her on the cowardice of retiring from the world, when there was more merit in resisting its temptations, than in secluding one's-self from them, she quickly replied in a French proverb, "*Si nous sommes hors de la bataille, nous ne sommes pas hors du combat.*" A smile, which I could not conceal, showed how well I understood her. The only method of revenge she took was to talk to me afterwards in French.

We next visited the great Roman Church; what I was most struck with, as being to me perfectly novel, was a person going about with a large basket full of bread, and cut in very small pieces, of which the greater part of the congregation took two or three pieces and eat them during the service.

Received a visit from my old friend and fellow-passenger, Captain Mc. Kenzie, late of



the 60th, now of the 41st.—Dined and passed the evening at Mr. Cuthbert's.—Overcast and showers.

WEDNESDAY, SEPTEMBER 3d.

Breakfasted at Mr. Ogilvy's; returned Mr. Gray's and Captain Mc. Kenzie's visits; introduced to Lieutenant Derenzy. Took a walk with Mr. James Guthbert, and went on board the ship *Euretta*, of three hundred and sixty tons, and the *Montreal*, of four hundred tons; this latter was built at Hull. The *Euretta* has better accommodation for passengers than I have ever yet seen on board any vessel.

These vessels lay close along shore; there is no necessity for a wharf; the goods can be rolled on board on planks: yet deep as the Channel is at this spot, there is scarcely water for a bateau a few yards above.

We had a very fine view from the Citadel and the Champ de Mars.

I was introduced to a veteran of *one hundred and eighteen* years of age! He had served in the battle of Malplaquet, and was at the conquest of Canada under Wolfe and Amherst. He was bent nearly double, but could walk with the aid of sticks.

Dined as Captain Mc. Kenzie's guest at the

.

mess-room of the 41st. Tea at Mr. Ogilvy's; accompanied him to the coffee-room, to attend a sale of horses; introduced by him to Mr. Munro, of Quebec. Supper at Mr. Cuthbert's.—Clear pleasant day; wind N. W.

THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 4th.

Dined with Mr. Frobisher at his country-house: the party was a numerous one; among the rest, Messrs. Mc. Tavish, Lees, Henry, Todd, *Macbeth*, and Captain Boyd, of the Montreal. Evening at Mr. Cuthbert's.—Heavy rain the greater part of the day.

FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 5th.

A party of my friends took me the tour of the mountain on horseback. The summit afforded a fine view of the Country, the River, and the Town; the latter a most dazzling object, owing to the roofs of a great number of the Houses and Churches being covered with tin as a preventative against fire; for the same purpose iron plates are nailed over the doors and window-shutters, which, together with these buildings being of stone, it is to be supposed would pretty effectually secure them from fire, yet few towns have suffered more from this calamity.

Owing to the trees which cover the whole summit of the mountain, our prospects were chiefly in a direction towards Montreal and the St. Lawrence ; to the W. and S. W. our views were very confined. This mountain has given its name to the town, whose real name is Ville Marie.

I was not content to visit the mountain in the usual way, but rambled up and down every path in search of new openings, for it would be difficult to imagine finer scenery than that which it embraced : it had all the grand features of landscape—wood, water, and distant mountains ; those of Vermont were clearly distinguishable.

Dined at the Hotel as the guest of the celebrated Alexander Mc. Kenzie, known here by the name of "*Nor'west Mc. Kenzie.*" He and his party are the only successful adventurers who ever penetrated across the Continent of North America to the Pacific Ocean. Mr. Mc. Kenzie had no less than thirty of his friends at table.—Passed the evening at Mr. Cuthbert's—Pleasant clear weather.

SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 6th.

Received a letter of introduction from James Cuthbert, Esq. to Lieut.-Col. de Chambault, A.D.C. à son Excellence le Gouverneur Milnes,

à Quebec; and from Mr. Ogilvy a letter to introduce me to his partner, Mr. John Mure.

Captain Mc. Kenzie introduced me to Capt. Frende, of the 41st, who was going by water to Quebec, and who obligingly offered me a passage. The party consisted of Captain Frende, Lieutenant Hall, three Serjeants, one Corporal, and twenty-three Privates; also, eight Canadian *Engagés* to manage two of the *King's* bateaux, freighted with £.30,772, Halifax currency, or £.27,694 16s. sterling in specie.

I had taken care to lay in a basket of wine and porter; Capt. Frende had done the same, with the addition of provisions and groceries. At noon we pushed off from the Barrack Wharf, with a fine favourable breeze and clear pleasant weather: both banks of the River thickly settled.

Noon till 1 P. M. Passed two or three Churches and Villages; to wit, Longueil, E.\*—St. François, W.—Boucherville, E.

1½ P. M. Pointe aux Trembles, l'Enfant Jesus Church and Village, ten miles and half.

2 P. M. Saw the large double-towered Church at Varenne, a considerable Village on the E. side of the River, fifteen miles. Passed two considerable Islands in this part of the River, the Isle Commune, and Isle Therese.

\* W. and E. denote whether on the West or East Side of the River.

2½ P. M. Bout de l'Isle, (de Montreal) fifteen miles.

2½ P. M. Church and Village of Repentigni, W. eighteen miles.

3¼ P. M. Church and Village of Verdheres,\* E. twenty-one miles.

4 P. M. Church and Village of St. Sulpice, W. twenty-seven miles.

5½ P. M. Church and Village of La Valterie, W. thirty-four miles; prettily intermixed with groves of trees near a small Island; hay-making along the banks of the River, being the second crop.

7½ P. M. Church and Village of St. Joseph de la Noraye,† forty-four miles.

8 P. M. Landed at a small cottage within five leagues of Lac St. Pierre, forty-seven miles. We had now run forty-seven miles in eight hours, for which we were more indebted to the current than to the wind, which gradually died away.

We landed in the expectation of dining more comfortably on shore than on board: the cottage was, however, so scantily furnished, that it could only supply us with a table and a table cloth, which from being ourselves so well provided, we could not consider as a disappointment to be regretted. The reason of our dining

\* The Canadians pronounced this word *Vachiere*.

† In a Canadian Almanack this is written *D'Autrey*.

so late was, that the Soldiers and *Engagés* might at the same time prepare their suppers. Indeed it is necessary that the *Engagés* should land three times a day to boil their kettles ; they are seldom at a loss for wood, and soon strike up a fire.

9 P. M. Re-embarked. Clear moonlight night. Fell asleep ; and at 10 P. M. awoke by a sudden shock produced by the bateau taking the ground. The fog was so uncommonly thick that we could not see from one end of the bateau to the other : thus were our hopes to cross Lake St. Pierre by moonlight, frustrated, and thus uncomfortably situated were we obliged to pass the night. This fog apparently was of the most unwholesome nature ; heavy, clammy, and possessing a most disagreeable burnt smell ; it was also very cold, and there not being a breath of air, respiration was very difficult. The Soldiers were the principal sufferers, as our end of the bateau was covered with an awning.

SUNDAY, SEPTEMBER 7th.

5½ A. M. We were now enabled to see our situation : instead of being, as we supposed, aground on some of the marshy islands, which block up, as it were, the entrance of Lake St. Pierre, we found ourselves within oar's length of the W. shore, and a cottage hard by : it was too late to regret our being so long ignorant of

this circumstance, yet we did regret it, and severely too. The fog was still heavy on the waters, and having no wind, we rowed till 6½ A. M. when we landed at Pierre de Pelterie's, seven miles below Berthier, and three miles from Lac St. Pierre, being in the whole fifty-five miles. It appears, therefore, that we had passed the night within two or three miles of Berthier, the residence of my friend, James Cuthbert, who possesses the Seigneurie.

Breakfasted upon our own provisions, with the addition of some milk and eggs, which Madame de Pelterie was so obliging as to *borrow* for us, Indeed this lady was in the utmost distress : the property they lived upon was disputed by the two neighbouring Seigneurs, and all their goods had the preceding day been taken from them and sold for the benefit of a creditor. Tears ran down her cheeks as she told her story ; she possessed a very genteel address, and had the remains of beauty. We were astonished to see such a woman a peasant's wife.

8 A. M. Re-embarked ; the fog still hanging over the waters. The channel of the River is here contracted by the Isle du Pas ; as it was, opposite to Berthier, by that and the intermediate one of Isle au Castor ; indeed, if it was not for these Islands, and those of De Richelieu,

off the mouth of the River Sorel, the entrance of the Lake would be about a mile below La Noraye. At Berthier the River Au Chicot falls into the St. Lawrence, a small stream.

9 A. M. Entered Lake St. Pierre, fifty-eight miles, abreast of the Bay of Atocas, and the Masquinongez River, which appears a considerable one. The wind blew direct a-head from the N. E.

10 A. M. Abreast of the River Au Loup.

11 A. M. The sky overcast, the wind increased, and the waves ran so high, as to make it extremely difficult to pull against them; so that I had worse luck in crossing this Lake than that of St. François.

Noon; abreast of Pointe Machiche, dividing the Great River Oua-Machiche from the Little River of Oua-Machiche.

2 P. M. Abreast of Pointe du Lac, seventy-nine miles. Lac St. Pierre is seven leagues in length, and four in width, Pointe du Lac being its north-eastern extremity.

3 P. M. Dined on board.

4½ P. M. Landed at the Town of Trois Rivières, eighty-eight miles. I was much disappointed in the appearance of this Town: as it ranks immediately after Montreal, is situated on a very considerable River penetrating far back into the north-west country, being also



one of the oldest and favourite Settlements of the French, and withal lying midway between the two principal centres of industry, commerce, wealth, and power, I must confess that I did expect to see Trois Rivières partake of these good things; but of industry and wealth, I saw no indications; of power we saw one specimen, but it was power abused. We might have been something very curious, or very welcome, to judge from the crowds who flocked to witness our disembarkation;—we were neither! It was a Sunday evening. The good folks had said their prayers; were too well dressed to stay at home; were wandering to and fro for an object to occupy their attention; and we presented ourselves opportunely to dispel their listlessness. One of the Soldiers being sick, we left him here under the care of the Captain Commandant.

The River St. Maurice enters the St. Lawrence by three *embouchures*; this circumstance has given name to the Town of *Trois Rivières*.

5½ P. M. Re-embarked.

6½ Sunset. Abreast of the Church of La Madeleine, N. W. On the opposite shore is the Village of Becancourt, on the River of the same name; formerly the Grande Rivière Puante, the Petite Rivière Puante falling into the St. Lawrence somewhat lower down.

8½ P. M. Landed at the Village of Champlain, one hundred and six miles. Our accommodations were so good that we even procured tea, (not much known among the Canadians.) I got a good bed. The *Military* were obliged to *guard* the dollars.

Our motive for landing at Champlain was the opposition we met with from the flood tide. The tide is, I believe, perceptible at Trois Rivières, perhaps higher, but certainly not in Lac St. Pierre.

MONDAY, SEPTEMBER 8th.

2 A. M. Embarked; clear moon; what little wind was stirring was direct a-head.

3 A. M. The wind breezing up made it very difficult rowing.

3½ A. M. Pass the Village and River of Batiscan; one hundred and twelve miles. Pass Village of Bequet, E. and Village and River of St. Anne, W. one hundred and twenty-two miles.

5½ A. M. The wind had now become so strong that, rather than waste our strength to little or no purpose, we landed at a point of land on the S. E. side of the River in St. John's Parish, one hundred and twenty-six miles. This part of the River is full of dangerous rocks, which

extend from both banks of the River to the Ship Channel, and of which the greater number appear above the surface at low water. In consequence of these rocks we had much difficulty in landing.

Having gained the beach, we looked out for some path by which we might climb the steep and wooded bank whose almost perpendicular side appeared as if it would baffle any attempt to penetrate into the country. We were not long in finding a footpath which led us through a winding gully to the top of the bank, and thence conducted us to a cottage, where the poverty of its inhabitants disappointed our expectations of a breakfast.

At the next cottage we met with, we were more fortunate. We were provided with milk, eggs, and bread ; there was also a large apple-pie, but its appearance was not sufficiently inviting. Upon this expedition I had been obliged to brush up my old French as interpreter to the party. I had hitherto been content merely to proclaim our wants ; but seeing at this early hour a young girl standing before a bit of broken glass, in a linsey-woolsey petticoat and without gown, most assiduously decorating her hair with powder, pomatum, and ribands, I asked her if those were not her bridal ornaments?—" Alas ! (said the mother) " she is in-

“ deed going to be married ! She is too young ;  
“ she is scarcely sixteen : we want her to wait  
“ a year or two, but young girls think it a fine  
“ thing this matrimony ! ”—Neither this mourn-  
ful speech, nor our presence, could for a moment  
withdraw the damsel’s attention from the deco-  
ration of her head ; but the entrance of a young  
clown had a very different effect, as, without  
ceremony, he went up and saluted her at her  
*toilette*. The youth appeared to have made no  
alteration in his usual dress : her’s was confined  
to her *coiffure* ; for, without putting on a gown,  
she immediately accompanied him to the door,  
and, after kissing her mother, drove off in a  
calash to church.

In my ramble after breakfast I saw a church  
and four calashes at the door. On entering it  
I was disappointed in my wish to witness the  
marriage ceremony : it was performing behind  
the altar ; I could hear, but a screen prevented  
my seeing. The church was small, but its or-  
naments most richly gilt.

I now descended to the beach. The *Engagés*  
had made a large fire, and were employed in  
boiling their pot. The Soldiers had also made  
a fire. Having nothing better to do, I deter-  
mined to make one for the Officers. There  
being great plenty of drift wood and dead  
branches, I had soon, with Lieutenant Hall’s

assistance, piled up a very large one. The next consideration was, what was to be done with the fire now that it was made? One of our foragers opportunely came in with his hat full of apples and eggs, which we roasted—the latter in sand thrown into the fire for that purpose.

We found some curious stones on the shore, some in the shape of the block of a pulley, and others resembling a tortoise. Captain Frende shot a wood-pigeon. Having discovered an excellent spring of water almost at low-water mark, I filled a few bottles of it that we might enjoy a good glass of brandy and water at dinner. We dined on the beach, a flat rock serving for table.

1 P. M. Being high water and the wind having fallen, we re-embarked.

2 P. M. Passed the Village, Church, and Mill of Grondine, on N. W. side.

3 P. M. Passed the Church and Village of Lothiniere, on S. E. side.

3½ P. M. Pointe de Chambault, N. W. side. The Rocks had now become more numerous and dangerous, the water raging over them in a frightful manner, forming a Rapid called by our *Engagés* the *Rochelieu*, but marked on the map *Saut la Biche*. Any person seeing this place at low water, or even as we now saw it,

would think it impossible that a ship of four hundred tons could pass up such Rapids.

5 P. M. The wind again opposed our further progress down the River. We took shelter under the lee of Pointe Platon, in St. Croix Parish, S. E. side, one hundred and forty-five miles. The tide was falling very fast; some rocks, which we had actually *rubbed* over, appeared with their heads above water before we reached the shore; so that, had we been five minutes later, the ebb would have left us on the rocks at least half a mile from the beach. The reef stretched half way across the River.

Our host having a large weir in the River, was enabled to give us some fine fresh eels for supper; after which we ourselves were served up to the fleas.

Captain Frende and Lieutenant Hall held alternate watch. The *Engagés* and the Soldiers kept up a blazing fire on the beach all night.

TUESDAY, SEPTEMBER 9th.

It was high water at midnight, but the weather was too boisterous to permit us to embark before 2 A. M. The wind had now fallen and shifted to the N.; it was very cold, there having been a smart frost in the night.

3 A. M. Cape Santé, N. W. one hundred and forty-eight miles.

4 A. M. Passed the mouth of the Jacques Cartier River, N. W. one hundred and fifty-two miles and a half.

5 A. M. Pointe aux Trembles, N. W. one hundred and fifty-seven miles.

6½ A. M. Church, Village, and Mill of St. Augustine, N. W. one hundred and sixty-four miles and a half; the Church and Village of St. Antoine de Tilly was also visible on the S. E. side.

7 A. M. The tide having failed us, we landed in Cape Rouge Bay, on the N. W. side, one hundred and sixty-six miles. It was with great difficulty that we could find a passage among the rocks to the shore. After scrambling up the steep cliff, we made up to the first cottage we saw, but which could not furnish us with breakfast. At the next cottage we visited we procured both tea and eggs, and milk of course.

After breakfast we all busily employed ourselves in *adorning* our persons preparatory to our *entrée* into Quebec.

11 A. M. Re-embarked; the tide still rising, the weather calm, and a scorching sun.

11¼ A. M. The Church and Village of Cape Rouge, N. W. one hundred and sixty-nine miles.

Noon; dined on board. Came in sight of Cape Diamond—the Shipping at Quebec—

Point Levi, and the Island of Orleans; shewn the Cove (called Wolfe's Cove,) where Wolfe landed his men, and the Cliff they scrambled up to gain the Heights of Abraham.

1½ P. M. Abreast of Quebec, one hundred and seventy-eight miles.

2 P. M. Capt. Frende, Mr. Hall, and I landed at the Dock Yards, and immediately directed our steps to Harrauld's Coffee-House, where we took up our quarters. I now announced my arrival to my friend Cripps: he soon joined us, and introduced Mr. Coltman, of Beverley, Yorkshire. Frende and I now parted: never man was more happy to receive thirty thousand pounds, than he to get rid of it. What pleasure he took in the expedition was enjoyed (unless the dollars were under his eye) with fear and trembling. Neither he nor Lieut. Hall could compose themselves to sleep the previous night, so much were they haunted with the spectre of vanished dollars and deserted soldiers.

Having gratified the first object of my curiosity in traversing the different streets of the city, and walking round the ramparts, I drank tea with Cripps at Mr. Macnider's, where he had lodgings. After tea, Cripps being engaged, Mr. Coltman undertook to conduct me to those fields of action so creditable to British heroism—so celebrated in British history.



Descending to the Lower Town, we visited the Wharfs, the King's Docks, and the Shipping. With the advantage of a deep channel, they have a tide here which rises from twelve to eighteen feet. Leaving the town, I reached the spot where Montgomery fell; it was between the first and second barrier, the River on the one hand, and the almost perpendicular Cliff of Cape Diamond, (three hundred and thirty-seven feet in height) on the other, with a mere foot-path between; even now, that a part of Cape Diamond has been blasted for the purpose, it forms but a narrow street.

The Rock of Cape Diamond is very hard before it becomes exposed to the action of the weather; it then shivers and grows soft, and much resembles the slate-rock at the Niagara and Genesee Falls. As there is a beaten path, we had no difficulty in ascending Cape Diamond. I had now got footing on the memorable Heights of Abraham. The spot is marked where Wolfe fell, but it was too distant for us to visit this evening. We made the Tour of the Fortifications, and re-entered the Lower Town by a route by which a second party of the Americans gained entrance, and are said to have penetrated as far as the Market-place, where Arnold; who headed this party, was wounded. Arnold, I was further informed, knew the town well, hav-

ing frequently visited it when he followed the calling of a horse-jockey.

On being shewn to my bed-room, I found it adjoining a Freemason's Lodge. From crevices in the wainscot, I discovered that I could not only overhear, but overlook their proceedings. They were performing no mysterious rite, unless libations to Bacchus may be considered as one; and divulged no secret, but when a brother flinched his glass. A discovery I did make, however, of a most alarming nature: hid in my room, thirsting for my blood, I, on turning down the bed clothes, espied two bugs, fortunately for me, too impatient for their victim; more I knew were in ambush. Making a precipitate retreat, I requested Mrs. Harrauld to shew me to another bed-room. "Another bed-room! I could shew you another and another, but a bed without bugs, we've no such luxury!"—"I must sleep then on the kitchen table."—"We have to be sure another room, but"—"But what?"—"Nay, Sir, if you are *afraid* of bugs"—"But what of that other room?"—"To be sure it's only report."—"Report! what do you mean?"—"Why, Sir, they say the room is *haunted*."—"Of course never slept in?"—"No, not for many, many years."—"The bugs long since starved to death, then! Let me have some bedding, well aired and carefully examined,

•

" taken into the *haunted chamber* : if there is an  
 " old bedstead, well ; if not, let the bed be made  
 " on the floor."—" Dear ! Sir ! any body might  
 " think you were serious !"—" Serious ! I am  
 " serious ! Will a ghost suck my blood ? Will  
 " a ghost crawl over my body ? Will a ghost  
 " stink under my nose ? I dread a bug, that's  
 " certain ; but I am not afraid of a *bugbear*."—  
 " I wish others, Sir, were of your opinion ;—for  
 " though we have the house almost rent-free,  
 " we are afraid we shall be obliged to give it  
 " up, as no servant will live in the house with  
 " us ; and even your servants, Sir, though they're  
 " Soldiers, have declared that unless the Cap-  
 " tain will give them leave to have lodgings else-  
 " where, they will sit all night by the kitchen  
 " fire!"—" And now, Mrs. Harrald, inform me  
 " how the good people at Quebec account for  
 " the house being haunted ?"—" It was once a  
 " play-house, but soon after was converted into  
 " a tavern ; and a man is said to have been  
 " murdered in the room you are to sleep in !"

WEDNESDAY, SEPTEMBER 10th.

I was yet in bed when Captain Frende's and  
 Lieutenant Hall's servants came into my room  
 to see if all was well with me. They had not  
 been prevailed upon to sleep in the house, and

would rather have received five hundred lashes, than have passed the night in my room. They certainly were glad to find that I was safe, but much disappointed to learn that I had neither seen nor heard any thing alarming. How singular are the effects of habit and education! These really brave fellows would with alacrity have stormed a battery, and yet were afraid of a ghost! I, on the contrary, knew that what is called a ghost was a non-entity, and would much rather have slept in a haunted tower than have exposed myself to grape shot.

After breakfast I addressed a few lines to Colonel de Chambault, enclosing Seigneur Cuthbert's letter, and requested that I might have the honour of a private introduction to his Excellency, as the state of my wardrobe would not allow me to present myself at the Levee; and that I could not think of visiting Quebec without paying my respects to the Governor, more especially as he was my townsman. I also enclosed with my cards Mr. Bache's letter to Col. Hale; and Mr. Ogilvy's to Mr. Mure.

No answer coming from Col. de Chambault, I accompanied Captain Frende to the parade of the 6th Regiment, where I met Cripps, who introduced me to Mr. Place, of Leeds. On my return to my lodgings, I found a most kind and very affecting note from Col. Hale; he

had that very morning lost his only child—the situation of his family prevented his waiting upon me, yet he pressed me not to spare his civilities and good offices. From Mr. Mure I received a personal visit.

Accompanied Capt. Frende and Capt. —, of the Artillery, to the Arsenal, where I saw a large collection of arms as well kept and as well arranged as those in the Tower of London. Capt. — invited me to dine at the Artillery mess. Left my card at Madame le Blanc's boarding-house, for Mr. and Mrs. Liston; received an invitation from Col. Hale to dine with him *en famille* on Friday.

Dined at the mess of the Artillery Company, (Major Guthrie, Major Burton, &c. &c.) In the evening Cripps drove me out in a calash along the Heights of Abraham, passing the country seats of the Bishop and the Governor. Returned by the Montreal Road.

#### THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 11th.

After breakfast Captain Frende and I hired a calash, and drove to the celebrated Falls of Montmorenci, about seven miles below Quebec. Some give the height of the Fall at three hundred and forty feet, others at three hundred feet, and some again are content to say that the



THE FALLS OF MONTMORENCY.

*Print*

*Published by Richard D. Smith, Montreal 1858.*



water does not fall more than two hundred and forty; nor do I think that it is higher than two hundred and forty; indeed I always take the lowest calculation in all matters of wonder. Height, however, has but an inferior place among those causes which produce the sublime and beautiful in water-falls. Where is the sublime produced with such astonishing effect as at Niagara—that Prince of Cataracts? Yet Niagara has from the Table-Rock not more than one hundred and forty-nine feet nine inches pitch.

The best view of the Falls of Montmorenci is from a Summer-house hanging over the abyss! We were earnestly requested not to enter the Ruin: we saw the steps descending to it decayed, the beams supporting it partly rotten, and evidently given way; yet thinking that my weight would make no sensible addition, I ventured in, but was greatly alarmed on Captain Frende soon afterwards joining me; his tread shook this crazy building, ever vibrating with the concussion of the Falls!—For a moment I thought us gone;—the next moment we were safe on *terra firma*. We had the best perspective view from another Summer-house on the lawn in front of the dwelling-house built by Gen. Haldimand, a former Governor of Canada. From this station I took a sketch of the Falls. The scenery had a character of its own; the



cheerfully admitted into the room, when I told them the plain truth; that I was on the point of embarking, had observed them at the window, and thought it well worthy the trial if I could not have one half hour's conversation before I left Quebec. They entered readily into my views, and gaily told me that they would excuse an impertinence where there was so little prospect of a repetition. So chatty, lively and frank were these girls, that I saw with regret that the *Engagés* had succeeded in launching their bateaux.

Before I take leave of Quebec, I will observe, that this celebrated city is divided into the Upper and Lower Towns, both of which are fortified. These fortifications are now entirely neglected, but the fortress, which is wholly separated from the Upper Town, has been almost daily strengthened since the American war; so that such engineers as have seen it look upon it as impregnable, even had the enemy possession of the city.

It may be said of Quebec, (which can be said of no other fortress,) that three Generals, commanding the armies of three different nations, have fallen under its walls—Montcalm, Wolfe, and Montgomery.

Quebec, as I was informed, contains about ten thousand inhabitants, being about one-fifth

larger than Montreal. Weld, speaking of the prospect from the Upper Town, says, that for grandeur, beauty, and diversity, it surpasses all that he had hitherto seen in America, or indeed in any other part of the world. Now, in my opinion, the objects are much too distant to be interesting; you have neither fore-ground, nor middle-ground; it is all perspective: very inferior, surely, to the view from the Beacon Hill at Boston, or from the Battery at New York.

There is a custom at Quebec which I nowhere else met with: the water-carts are all drawn by dogs!

The 6th Regiment, and a company of Artillery, were at this time in Quebec.

At 3 P. M. we took our departure from Mr. Godfrey's Brewery, which furnished us with some excellent ale, indeed the very best I ever drank not brewed in England. The ebb tide had been running two hours, we had, however, the advantage of a favourable light breeze.

6 P. M. Took down sail, being calm.

7½ P. M. Landed at Cape Rouge, three leagues from Quebec.

The tide being out, we had much difficulty in gaining the shore, impeded in the first instance by slippery rocks, and in the second by a muddy swamp. It was a dark night, the rain succeeded by a heavy fog; trudging along, we

sought a night's lodging, to the disturbance of the screaming snipe.

The first house which we came to was so very filthy, that we determined to look out for another; the second, which was the Post-house, was little better, and in one respect worse, it containing six dirty children. Eggs and milk were all the provisions that the house could afford, but we had abundant stores of our own. Among the women was a very old Dame, who gave up her bed to Hall, and slept with two other of the women. Hall was not satisfied with getting the old Lady's bed, but could not resist interrupting her prayers, for we all slept in one room; he every now and then gave her a slap, which her posture he said so irresistibly invited, with a—"Come, have not you done yet?" The old Lady, instead of shewing any resentment at this behaviour, mildly desired that he would not interrupt her, as she had to begin again; but neither the old Dame's request, nor Captain Frende's nor my persuasion, had any effect upon Hall: he seemed to give her a particular time to say her prayers in, and when that period was expired, he renewed his thump and interrogation of "Come, have not you done yet?" The old Lady observing that his question was always the same, asked me what he said; on informing her, she replied, that unless the

gentleman would cease his persecution, she must remain on her knees the whole night. Won, I believe, by her patient behaviour, our wild friend permitted her to say her prayers in peace. In fact I never met a man who had so ungovernable a flow of animal spirits as Hall.

At midnight we were roused from profound sleep by a thundering knocking at the door, and the sudden entrance of L'Estrange of the 6th, and his party, in pursuit of two deserters.

We breakfasted at seven o'clock, but were not able to procure eggs and milk for our servants, which was the first disappointment of the kind we had met with. The charge, too, was exorbitant; and although the item was not put in the bill, I rather think that we had to pay for the pleasure which Hall took in slapping the old Dame.

8 A. M. Embarked. On our way we met with a cart which we pressed to put us on board.

9 A. M. Obligated to ply our oars; no wind and heavy fog; tide almost expended.

10 A. M. Mill, and Cape Rouge Bay, where we breakfasted in going down; twelve miles. Here the whole N. W. shore is lined with bare rocks extending some distance into the River.

10½ A. M. Church and Village of St. Augustin; a pretty situation under a wooded cliff, thirteen miles and a half. Sun breaks out.

Noon. Calm; sun scorching. We dined on board, and drank a glass to the memory of the gallant Wolfe! This day being the anniversary of his glorious death upon "the lap of victory that moment won."

1½ P. M. Church and pretty Village of Pointe aux Trembles, twenty-one miles; also opposite to a Church on S. E. side.

2½ P. M. Church of Le Curé on S. E. side.

3 P. M. Pass River of Jacques Cartier, twenty-eight miles and a half, which takes its name from the Frenchman who discovered Canada in 1534. Three sloops and a schooner passed us, coming down right before the wind.

3½ P. M. Having neither wind nor tide in our favour, we landed at Cape Santé, a considerable Village, with a large double-towered Church, called the Trois Sœurs, being built by three Sisters, and is the handsomest Church which I saw between Montreal and Quebec. We got excellent quarters at this Village, being thirty miles from Quebec.

To fill up the time we took our guns, but could only kill a plover. We bathed, and visited the Church. As the tide would serve soon after midnight, we went to bed in good time, without being disturbed by Hall *beating the great drum*.

SUNDAY, SEPTEMBER 14th.

3¼ A. M. Embark with a favorable light air.

4¼ A. M. Pointe Platon, S. E. side, thirty-three miles, where we had slept on the night of the 8th; wind breezes up.

5 A. M. Pointe de Chambault, N. W. thirty-nine miles. The Church and Village are situated on this Point, which form a very conspicuous bluff or promontory. From this promontory to Cape Santé, a distance of three leagues, our *Bergs* gave the name of the Rochelleur, being a bed of rocks forming a continued Rapid, and not passable by ships, except at high water. The Rocks are for the most part bare at ebb tide, and occupy the greater part of the bed of the River.

7 A. M. Church and Village of Les Grondine, N. W. forty-five miles. A thunder-storm now came on. The invariable effect of such a storm is either to kill the wind, or change it: this killed it.

7½ A. M. Landed in St. Jean's Parish, S. E. side, forty-eight miles, four miles and a half below the place where we passed so much time on the 8th, and our situation was very similar. Our breakfast was a bad one; we could not obtain an egg in the whole village.

The wind and tide being against us, we were detained here five hours, and as there was no work for our guns, we amused ourselves in making a most excellent fire: nor was our labour without its reward; for every now and then came on a smart shower.

A Soldier found a plant among the rocks, so very curious, that he brought it to Capt. Frende for our inspection. Captain Frende gave it to me; but as there was no means of preserving it, on account of its uncommon delicacy, I took a drawing of the plant, and got Frende and Hall to sign their names as vouchers for its accuracy. I did this to prevent those to whom I might shew the drawing at Montreal from considering it a work of fancy. The stalk was eight inches in length, of a reddish-brown colour: the rest of the plant was of a beautiful red, and a pure white, as if the one was made of coral, and the other of virgin wax; the parts which were red were attached to the stem, and those which were white were attached to the tip of the red, but so slightly, as to drop off with the most gentle touch: each of the white parts contained two seeds, which I preserved. There being no botanist in company, we could not give this plant a scientific name.

‡ P.M. Re-embark. Calm; and scorching sun.

1 P. M. Passed four porpoises; they were very different from those which I had been accustomed to observe at sea. These were considerably larger, perhaps two or three times their bulk, and white as snow. Our *Engagés* informed me that they were peculiar to the St. Lawrence, but that they never before observed them so high up the River.

2 P. M. Ran our bateaux on the beach, as we had a Rapid to pass, which we could not surmount without the assistance of the flood tide. Landed, and filled four bottles with excellent water from a cold spring. Dined on board.

3 P. M. The flood-tide making, we proceeded on our voyage, but having to contend not only with a powerful Rapid, but with a strong head-wind, we, after a fruitless contest of an hour, in which we did not advance a bateau's length, gave up the point, and stood across the River, that we might work up under the lee of the N. W. shore. It now blew a gale of wind, accompanied with lightning, and the waves ran so high that we had much difficulty in getting across the River. Passed the mouths of the St. Anne, and afterwards of the Batiscan, sixty-nine miles. Low sandy beach.—Badly lodged.

MONDAY, SEPTEMBER 15th.

5½ A. M. Embark. Light air from north; clear and cold.



7½ A. M. Landed at Champlain, seventy-five miles; breakfasted at the same house where we had supped on the 7th.

9 A. M. The wind not being favorable, the stream was too rapid to be ascended in bateaux; the *Engagés* undertook, therefore, to drag them. As some amusement on our walk along the beach, Frende took his fowling-piece. The curlews were very numerous, but also very shy; Frende, nevertheless, succeeded in shooting eight of them, which were of three different species.

Having walked a league and a half, we at 10½ A. M. re-embarked, seventy-three miles and a half. Having now the wind favorable from the eastward, we hoisted sail, but almost as soon as our congratulations on this happy change had escaped our lips, the wind chopped round and headed us.

1 P. M. Landed, being again under the necessity of dragging our bateaux. Capt. Frende shot two other curlews.

3 P. M. Re-embark.

4 P. M. Town of Les Trois Rivières, ninety miles. We were now for the third time obliged to drag the bateaux. I borrowed a soldier's musket, and at the first discharge I killed four, and at the second two curlews.

Found a cat in the woods, and took her along with us.

It was nearly dark when we reached Pointe du Lac, having walked nine miles from Les Trois Rivières.

A field adjoining the village was so stocked with mushrooms, that in two or three minutes we had gathered a large handkerchief full.

7 P. M. Pointe du Lac, ninety-nine miles. Took up our quarters at the Post-house.

9 P. M. Hall, who had been left in command of the bateaux, arrived with intelligence that not being able to get them up as high as Pointe du Lac, he had left them half a league below. Our walk had therefore saved us from passing the last two hours uncomfortably in the bateau. Hall's arrival was the signal for supper. I had ordered a fowl and given the woman of the house our mushrooms for sauce. When I expected the roasted fowl, behold! the woman brought the plucked fowl in her hands to know how we would have it cooked?—"Good God! woman, the fowl's alive!"—"Why, yes, Sir!" "I cannot find in my heart to kill them myself, and my husband's from home; so, to lose no time, I thought I would have it plucked ready!"

Having sworn a few French oaths at the woman for her barbarity, I had the fowl killed, for I suppose the woman would have roasted it alive rather than have wrung its neck.

After this specimen of our hostess, we were not surprised at the house being dirty, the sheets filthy, the rooms swarming with fleas, and the beds with bugs. The charges too, as is generally the case where the accommodation is bad, were extravagant.

TUESDAY, SEPTEMBER 16th.

6 A. M. Having a favorable though light wind, the bateaux were ordered round the Pointe. Previous to their arrival, I shot a large grey woodpecker: it was a most beautiful bird. Like many others of this genus, it had a scarlet crown; its wings were a bright yellow, and round spots of a clear dark brown ornamented its breast. This was the first woodpecker of this species that I had seen. They were here very numerous, and were now assembling in flocks previous to their migratory departure. "What a brilliant plumage!" exclaimed Capt. Frende, "I will have this bird stuffed!" It was stuffed, and sooner than Captain Frende expected;—the cat *stuffed* it into her belly.

When the bateaux had worked round the Pointe, a sudden fog came on, which prevented our embarking, as we had no compass by which to steer across Lac St. Pierre. The *Engagés* were ordered to coast to the village of St. Charles, to which we walked, being about a mile.

10 A. M. Embarked ; calm and tolerably clear.

11 A. M. Experienced my usual fortune in crossing Lakes ;—a head wind. Finding it vain to contend against wind and waves, we put back to the village, and took up our quarters at the Canteen. We got a comfortable room and two good beds. The people of the house were rude in their behaviour, and unreasonable in their charges.

On disembarking, the Lake was so low that we were obliged to be carried a considerable distance on the backs of the *Engagts*. Hall's *donkey* fell and threw his rider sprawling in the mire : mine came upon his knees, but quickly recovering himself, I was not dismounted. It was bad riding, the bottom being a slight crust of sand on a stiff, miry clay, very slippery.

Captain Frende being acquainted with Mr. Montour, the Seigneur of this district, we reckoned upon being his guests, but had the disappointment to learn that he was from home. We went to see Mr. Montour's house, and visited his mills. Of the miller we bought a large turkey, a hind quarter of fat mutton, a large loaf of bread, and four pounds of butter, for one dollar and sixty-two cents and a half, or seven shillings and four-pence sterling. Not wishing to have another bird plucked alive, our servants were ordered to dress the turkey for dinner.

WEDNESDAY, SEPTEMBER 17th.

Fog and calm ushered in the morning.

7 A. M. Embarked. Light head-wind; saw flights of ducks.

9 A. M. Wind began to blow fresh; very hard rowing; took a spell every now and then, my hands being now better used to the exercise.

Noon. Abreast of La Riviere au Loup.

2 P. M. Arrived at the head of the Lake, twenty-one miles from Pointe du Lac; one hundred and twenty miles.

Independent of the St. Lawrence, Lac St. Pierre is fed by numerous other Rivers, of which three are of considerable magnitude; the Masquimongez, which it receives from the N. W. the St. François, from the S. E. and the Sorel, from the S. bringing the tribute which Lake Champlain and Lake George pay to the St. Lawrence. With all these abundant sources of income her expenditure is so lavish as to leave her very low. The upper part of the Lake is almost entirely mortgaged to numerous Islands, while fields of high and strong rushes feed like greedy cormorants upon her bounty.

The Canadians were busily employed in making their second crop of hay.

3½ P. M. Passed Madame de Pelterie's, where

we had breakfasted on the 7th, one hundred and twenty-three miles.

6 P. M. Landed at Berthier, a large Village, one hundred and thirty miles from Quebec. On landing, I wrote a line to my friend James Cuthbert, to announce mine and my friends' arrival, he being the Seigneur of this district. Cuthbert waited upon us with a request that we would remove our quarters to his mother-in-law's. Not finding that Cuthbert, as I expected, kept Bachelor's Hall, we waved his polite invitation as being too late an hour to disturb the ladies. He then reminded me that I had promised to pass a few days with him, but I begged to be acquitted of this engagement, as I was anxious to return to New York with all speed.

We found good accommodations, and a saucy Militia Captain, at Berthier.

THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 18th.

5 P. M. Embark. Thick unwholesome fog, similar to that we had experienced here on our voyage down. It had a clammy feel and a burnt smell; probably the woods were on fire.

8½ A. M. Landed at St. Joseph de la Noraye, one hundred and thirty-nine miles from Quebec. This was a most miserable looking Village. Understanding that the Priest occupied the best

house, we determined to be his guests. The house had much the appearance of a barn; all within shewed the extreme poverty or extreme simplicity of the owner. Three books formed the whole of the Priest's Library; his wardrobe were a few pegs driven into the wall.

9½ A. M. Re-embark.

10 A. M. Our party land. The *Engagés* drag the bateaux; walk a few miles; re-embark.

Noon; dine on board.

1 P. M. Church and Village of La Valtrie, one hundred and forty-nine miles. Our progress became now so tedious, owing to the great strength of the current, that I determined to proceed from this place by land, to which, indeed, my friends advised me. Taking leave, therefore, of them, I made the best of my way to the Post-House, one hundred and fifty miles, where I hired a calash of Monsieur Robillard. The calash was ready, but Robillard had to send into the fields to catch a horse. An ill-favoured rough-coated little animal was soon brought and harnessed. I was scarcely seated, before the wild Canadian Colt ran off with me full gallop into the fields, the road not being fenced off. "How is this?" said I to my youthful conductor, who could neither stop the horse nor guide him, "O! nothing, Sir! nothing, but " that the fool likes to gallop in the fields better

"than on the road, as he was never in a calash before." "Nor was I ever in a calash before, and from this specimen I suspect 'tis your intention that I should never get into one again." "If the fool only knew how much better running he would have on the road, and that he must go to St. Sulpice at last!" "I don't care where he goes to at last, but I should have been better pleased had he gone to St. Sulpice at first."

By good management, or good luck, or, perhaps, by a portion of each, the calash was prevented from being overturned; and when the horse had once experienced how much better running it was on the road, he never shewed an inclination to make another sally into the fields.

2½ P. M. Reached Desnoyer's, at St. Sulpice, seven miles and a half, (one hundred and fifty-seven miles and a half,) which distance my little Canadian ran within the hour, notwithstanding his vagaries in the fields.

For this stage of two leagues and a half I paid two dollars, or two shillings and sixpence currency, being one shilling currency per league, or about three-pence half-penny sterling per mile. If two persons travel in the same calash, the price is about one-fourth more.

Weld has given a description and engraving of this vehicle, but he has given it a much



smarter appearance than what it possesses. It is not so roomy as he represents it, and the driver, instead of being at a respectable distance, is seated with his back against your knees. In Lower Canada there are no other public carriages. They afford a much pleasanter mode of travelling than the stages of the United States; or, if we have any reference to the expence and expedition, to any of the public vehicles of Europe

Desnoyer, like Robillard, had no stables; he therefore was obliged to send a boy into the fields to catch a horse.

3½ P. M. Reached Deschamp's at Repentigny, one hundred and sixty-three miles and a half from Quebec. I was half an hour in crossing the ferry to Dubreuil's, at Bout de l'Ile, one hundred and sixty-four miles and a half. This branch of the St. Lawrence, or rather of the Ottawa or Grande Riviere, which forms the Island of Montreal, is but a small body of water, compared to that which runs in front of the Island.

4½ P. M. Brion's, Pointe aux Trembles, one hundred and sixty-nine miles.

6½ P. M. Reached my old quarters at Dillon's, Montreal, one hundred and seventy-eight miles.

Previous to a few remarks respecting the country and inhabitants bordering the St. Law-

rence, I will give a short description of a River which I had navigated from Kingston to Quebec, a distance of three hundred and eighty-eight miles, and whose waters I had traced from Lake Erie, one hundred and eighty-two miles above Kingston, making a total of five hundred and seventy miles.

The St. Lawrence, from Montreal to Quebec, preserves pretty uniformly from one to two miles in breadth, being rarely contracted within these limits. After passing Quebec, or rather the Island of Orleans, it assumes more of the appearance of a Bay than a River. At Tadoussac, where it receives the Saguenai, a considerable River from Lake St. John, it is four leagues in width, and still expanding in its course, enters the Gulph of St. Lawrence, at the Island of Anticosti, with a spread of twenty leagues from shore to shore.

From Lake Ontario to Trois Rivières the banks are low, thence gradually increasing in height to Quebec, where the summit of Cape Diamond is three hundred and thirty-seven feet; or, by some accounts, as many yards above the level of the water-line. The tide makes as high as Trois Rivières, but the water continues fresh eighty miles below Quebec.

From the Island of Anticosti to Quebec, the distance is somewhere about four hundred miles.

and navigable for ships of war. The French are said to have sailed a frigate as high as Montreal. Vessels, however, of considerable burthen annually visit this Port, more than five hundred miles from the Ocean! If there be any other River in the World which will admit a Ship of four hundred ton to this extent, which I much doubt, it must be either the Amazons, or the Rio de la Plata; for the Mississippi can scarcely be ascended in large Vessels higher than New Orleans, and the Nile and the Ganges are only navigable for small Craft.

No River has a more noble origin than the St. Lawrence, if Lake Superior be allowed to be its fountain-head:—a Lake whose superabundant waters trace a line of nearly two thousand miles ere they reach the ocean. That Lake Superior has a just claim to this distinction, will be admitted, if it be considered, that the accession of water which she receives from those magnificent streams which pour tribute into her bosom, is not equal to the evaporation constantly taking place on her surface, and still less to supply her liberal gifts to Lake Huron, a Lake little inferior to herself in magnitude, which receiving the waters of Lake Michigan, and probably adding from her own stores, sends the accumulated wealth by the River St. Clair to Lake Erie, which Lake pours large tribute by the

.

Niagara into Lake Ontario, the last and least of these five immense fresh-water Lakes, the largest in the known world ; one alone possessing a greater surface than the Island of Great-Britain.

In addition to what I have already said respecting Lower Canada, I must add, that the Farms which border on the St. Lawrence are generally small ;—that the Canadians are bad farmers ;—that their houses are dirty ;—that no fresh air is ever admitted at the windows, consequently their rooms have a close sickly smell, like those in a workhouse or gaol ;—that they sleep piggishly, using straw beds and coloured pillow cases ;—that fleas and bugs are innumerable ;—that each family keeps two or three barking curs ;—that the men are rude and surly, but the women generally very civil and obliging ;—that their food is principally bread and milk ;—that the men have dark dingy complexions ; are seldom without a short pipe in their mouth, a worsted cap on their head, and a worsted sash round their waist. The cows are small ; the horses mere ponies, but of a hardy unconquerable spirit—no wonder ; spirit seems to be the natural concomitant of the smaller animals ; wisely designed, no doubt, to counterbalance the superior strength of those of larger growth. Did the King of Prussia act

wisely in raising a regiment of giants? Yes! they were intended for parade, and not for battle.

From Lake St. Pierre to Montreal, the Canadians were very busy getting in their second crop of hay, but still more busy in dressing flax, an operation chiefly performed by the women and girls, who took their stand near the public road.

Though I passed numerous bands of flax-dressers; though I passed many a group of girls washing clothes in the River; though I visited the Villages, and entered the farmers' houses, I did not see one pretty country-girl. I understand that the same remark has been made in France, their mother-country. The peasantry of Germany are rude and ill-favoured; the women more so than the men. During a residence of two years in Germany, I saw much beauty among the higher classes of society, but not one solitary instance of it among the lower.

The case appeared not quite so desperate in Holland, yet not a pretty milk-maid did I see amongst her Frows. Love in a cottage does not appear to be confined to any country; but Beauty in a cottage must be sought for in England only. You will go far and will fare worse, if you seek it in Scotland, or even in Wales.

This flower is too delicate to be transplanted, if I may judge from the sickly appearance it puts on in the United States. It is no Sun-flower! it thrives best in temperate climes, and under a clouded sky; yet protected from the elements and treated with tenderness, it will flourish under the torrid zone itself.

Finding myself most at home with Mr. and Mrs. Cuthbert, I passed this evening with them. Afternoon overcast.

**FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 19th.**

Strangers at Montreal are expected to make morning visits; expected or not, I called upon the Cuthberts, Mr. Frobisher, Mr. Ogilvy, and Captain Mc. Kenzie.

Frende and Hall did not reach Montreal till the afternoon. Not being able to make Point aux Trembles on account of the head-wind, the strength of the current, and the lowness of the River, they were under the necessity of sleeping at Bout de l'Île; or in other words, of passing the night there, for the bugs murdered sleep. As Captain Frende's guest, I dined at the mess of the 41st. Among others present were Captains Mc. Kenzie, John, and Bayard; Lieutenants Derenzy, Mair, True, Cameron, Bullock, Johnstone, Hall, Saunders, Campbell,

and Coulthurst. Supped with Mr. Ogilvy.—  
Sultry day; rain at night.

SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 20th.

I this day had to regret my loss in the society of Mr. Broom, of New York, a fellow-lodger, who accompanied Mr. and Mrs. Liston on their return to the United States.

Dined with Mr. Frobisher at his town house. We were twenty-two persons at table. Among the guests were Governor Morris, of Morrisania, Senator for the State of New York in Congress, and late Ambassador to the Court of France; for manly beauty, for strong sense, for powerful eloquence, and for brilliancy of fancy, few countries have produced his equal. Edward Livingston, of New York, and Member of Congress, sat opposite to G. Morris; they were opposite, too, in their principles, and kept up a most animated and interesting conversation the whole evening. Livingston had extensively cultivated the Belle Lettres, and the Polite Arts; indeed, his taste was the ruin of his fortune. He had a more lively fancy than Morris; more playful, but not so keen: in a word, he was the only thoroughly-good-tempered Democrat I ever met with; this was my first introduction to him; I had frequently enjoyed Mr. Morris's society.

Mr. Jones, a young Irishman, of high birth, was introduced as a relation of Mr. Livingston's.

Mr. Ashfield, (an old acquaintance of mine) was introduced as the nephew of G. Morris.

Among the other distinguished strangers was Mr. Hearne, who had passed a great part of his life in India, and was well acquainted with the languages, manners and politics of that country. His present residence was on the banks of Lake Champlain.

The Officers of the 41st whom I noticed in this party, were Colonel Thomas; and Captains Mc. Kenzie, Bayard, Campbell and Cameron. I also noticed among the company, Lieutenant Cady, of the Artillery; Major Murray, whose residence is on the Grand or Ottawa River; Dr. Selby; the Hon. James Mc. Gill, and the Hon. John Lees, Member of the Executive Council. Messrs. Mc. Tavish, Cuthbert, Todd, Henry, and Lister.—Rain greater part of the day.

SUNDAY, SEPTEMBER 21st.

Went to the Roman Church; had little of the ceremony, and none of the magnificence, of the Roman Church at Baltimore.

Dined at the mess of the 41st, as Captain Frende's guest; Ashfield was of the party; he expressed a fear that he should be made tipsy,



adding, "'tis the fate of all Strangers, I hear ;  
" What think you?" " I think that the mess  
" doors will not be locked ; and I think that  
" when I've got my quantity I shall walk away."  
We both realized our expectations. When I  
found myself on the point of trespassing against  
sobriety, I walked off ; my friend staid to finish  
the Campaign ; or, without metaphor, the Cham-  
pagne. This is another of the thousand-and-  
one instances that predictions generally realize  
themselves.—Raw morning ; pleasant evening ;  
rain in night.

MONDAY, SEPTEMBER 22d.

Morning, visits to the Cuthberts and Mr.  
Ogilvy.

Went to see some Wood Ducks ; birds almost  
unequalled in their plumage. In Parkinson's  
Museum I was shown, I think, the same Bird  
under the name of the Mandarin Duck.

Paid half a guinea for a pair of handsomely  
ornamented Moccasins. I had given two dol-  
lars for two pairs at Albany. Visited the Mili-  
tary Tennis-Court, where I saw a pleasing and  
manly display of activity and skill. How supe-  
rior to billiards!

Dined with Mr. Mc. Tavish. Mrs. Mc. Ta-  
vish was the only very handsome woman I saw

in Canada. In addition to many of the gentlemen whom I had met at Mr. Frobisher's, as Morris, Livingston, Jones, Ashfield, Hearne, were Judge Ogden, Mc. Gilvray, two Mc. Gills, Leicester, and a stranger. In the evening came Mr. and Mrs. Ogden.—Fine pleasant weather.

**TUESDAY, SEPTEMBER 23d.**

Dined and passed the evening at Mr. Cuthbert's. The conversation turning upon riddles, I observed, that riddles were easy of solution in proportion to their apparent difficulty; more easy as they became more paradoxical; as a ship is known at first sight by those who know little or nothing of its materials; and that I never had been long puzzled by a riddle, nor did I think that I could be. Mrs. Cuthbert replied that she knew a riddle which had baffled the penetration of all to whom she had ever proposed it, and that if I found it out she would give me and my friends a dance. The words of the riddle I have forgotten; but I very soon hit upon the solution, which was, "A whale during the time that Jonah was in its belly." As I was to leave Montreal the next day, the cards were instantly sent out, and the party speedily assembled; among whom were my friends Mc. Kenzie, Derenzy, and Wells,

of New York. I won, also, a dinner from Mr. Cuthbert, by finding out Lord Chesterfield's "*Impenetrable Secret*."

WEDNESDAY, SEPTEMBER 24th.

I am now going to take leave, most probably, for ever, of Montreal. Never place had so won, in so short a time, upon my affections. During the ten days of my ever-to-be-remembered residence here, I have not been allowed to take a single meal at my Inn, except at breakfast, a liberty I would not give up. There was a daily strife among my friends who should entertain me, and every effort used to induce me to prolong my visit. This kindness was the more flattering as I did not come recommended, like Mr. and Mrs. Liston, Mr. Morris, or Mr. Livingston, by diplomatic rank, political celebrity, or splendid talents; but, as an unknown and obscure stranger, was invited to the same parties, and received upon the same footing, with these exalted characters. I had often heard of the hospitality of Montreal: I now experienced it.

To Mr. and Mrs. Cuthbert, Captain Mc. Kenzie, Mr. Ogilvy, Mr. Frobisher and Captain Frende, I shall ever feel myself indebted; less for their many civilities, than for that friendly manner with which they were accompanied.

The Cuthberts considered me as part of their family : to them I gave most of my leisure hours ;—sometimes I was in their library before breakfast, and frequently dropped in after supper.

Montreal contains about eight thousand inhabitants, principally French Canadians. The most wealthy class are the Merchants of the Old and New North-west Companies, through whose hands pass all the peltries of Upper Canada, and the vast regions to the N. N. W. and W. of the Great Lakes.

These gentlemen are chiefly Scotch by birth ; but Mr. Frobisher, the late Head of the Old N. W. Company, is a native of Halifax, in Yorkshire. A daughter of his married a school-fellow of mine, Capt. O'Brian, and was burnt to death at Exeter.

Some details respecting the N. W. Companies have been given by the Duke de Liancourt, and Weld ; but the *real* transactions of these Companies are locked up in the breasts of themselves and servants. The *Nor'west Mc. Kenzie* stands conspicuous for his knowledge of them, the fruit of a most adventurous spirit, and of unparalleled success. Montreal is situated on an Island surrounded by the waters of the Utawa and the St. Lawrence, which Island is twenty-eight miles in length, and ten where broadest.

The principal houses are built of stone, and though very expensive, are not showy on the outside; having, on the contrary, a prison-like appearance, from the causes mentioned in a preceding part of this work: within they are commodious and warmed by means of a stove in the passage, from whence flue-pipes are conducted through all the rooms, which, with double windows, and sometimes double doors, render these houses warmer in winter than those in less severe climates.

Fahrenheit's Thermometer is sometimes 20° below Zero, or 52° below the freezing point at Montreal, yet the inhabitants are perfectly comfortable within doors, nor does the closeness of their rooms render the atmosphere injurious to health, or any ways offensive. Notwithstanding that the generality of the Canadians muffle themselves in furs when during the nipping frost they venture in the open air, yet I am told that a peasant will frequently during the severest weather harness your calash with the neck of his shirt open.

Better bread is made at Montreal than at any other place which I am acquainted with.

My good fortune still continued to befriend me. Mr. Livingston, Mr. Jones, and Mr. Hearne had fixed upon this day for their return to the United States. Mr. Hearne had a vessel

of his own waiting at St. John's for himself and friends; he then mentioned this circumstance to me, with an offer of her accommodation and an invitation to be of their party: it is scarcely necessary to note my acceptance. We took breakfast at Mr. Mc. Gilvray's, where we met Gouverneur Morris, Ashfield, and Masson, the King's Botanist. Masson had been some time at the Cape of Good Hope, and had lately explored Upper Canada; his collections for His Majesty's Gardens at Kew, were no doubt valuable and extensive. Morris and Masson were much entertained by the drawing and description of the wax-plant\* found among the rocks on the 14th instant. It was new to them both; so also was the tassel-tree, which I had met with at the Little Falls of the Potowmac, and at French-town. I gave the seeds of the wax-plant to Mr. Morris.

9 A. M. Embarked in a canoe with a strong N. wind, and though the waves in consequence ran very high, I saw nothing in this passage to induce Weld to represent it as so very frightful. Insensible to danger, I sat admiring the surrounding scenery, while the boatmen, for one hour, were striving, with all their strength and all their skill, against wind and waves, and a

\* So called from the wax-like appearance of that part of the plant containing the seed.

rapid current ;—circumstances which might have filled my mind with apprehension, had I, like Weld, entered Canada by the route of Lake Champlain ; but the Rapids of the St. Lawrence had familiarized me to these scenes ; and had Weld seen himself amidst the “ agreeable horrors ”\* of the Rapide des Cedres before he had made this traverse, he would have been silent as to its dangers.—Such the effect of habit.

10 A. M. Landed at Longueuil, where we found a stage which had been engaged for us...

11 A. M. After a pleasant drive of eight miles along the S. E. bank of the St. Lawrence, commanding a fine view of Grant's Island, Montreal, the Rapids, and distant Mountains, we reached La Prairie, eight miles.

Turning off to the S. E. we crossed a flat country, the land poor, the farms wretched, and the uncultivated land producing those marks of a thin and hungry soil—the Spruce Fir, the Double Spruce Fir, the Larch Fir, the Balsam Fir, the Hemlock Fir, and the White Birch, the favourite tree of the indigenous natives of this country ; it furnishes the bark with which they make their canoes, the most portable and the most elegant vessels that ever pressed the bosom of the waters.

\* See Lord Gardenstone's Travels.

**3 P. M.** Reached St. John's, twenty-six miles. We got a good dinner at Cheeseman's Tavern, a better house than I expected to find here. St. John's, though a poor Village, has all the appearance of a Sea-port and Garrison. There is a Custom-house for the entrance and clearance of all goods that traverse Lake Champlain, the principal channel of communication between the United States and Canada.

**6 P. M.** We embarked on board the Swiftsure sloop of eighteen tons, and again met with my old luck in crossing Lakes. A more favourable wind could not have blown than what blew all this day; it now gave us only a few expiring sighs. Having fell calm, we dropped anchor and went to bed. I was obliged to one of my friends for mine.

**THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 25th.**

The Swiftsure has no cabin; we had slept in the hold. When we turned out at six o'clock this morning, we found ourselves only four miles below St. John's, moored opposite to Bingham's Tavern, where we were under the necessity of passing all this day and following night, with but indifferent accommodations; thirty miles. The cause of our detention was one of the severest gales of wind I ever witnessed, increasing in violence during the night.



FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 26th.

6 A. M. Found the Sloop high and dry, the storm having been from the South, had had the whole range of Lake Champlain forcing its waters into the Chambly River, and thus raising it above its natural boundaries, Our Captain had not been aware of this circumstance, and was very much out of temper to find, that on the cessation of the storm, the river suddenly retreated within its usual limits, leaving his vessel on dry land.

There were no other means of getting the Sloop into her destined element but by taking out the whole of her cargo, which consisted of salt in bags. It was still a work of difficulty, and employed ten men four hours.

11½ A. M. Embark and set sail with flaws from the N. W. The clouds were heavy and broken, allowing the sun to gleam upon us at intervals.

2½ P. M. Pass the Ile aux Noix, thirty-nine miles. I should consider the proper outlet of Lake Champlain to be at this place, yet on the maps it shews us part of the River Chambly, which is represented, contrary to truth, to preserve nearly the same breadth to within a short distance of Pointe-au-fer. Whether Lake or River, a flock of ducks were swimming upon it; when Jones levelled his gun, and shot one

dead, and broke the wing of another. The boy, our only sailor, was sent in the canoe in chase. We were highly diverted by the eagerness and manœuvres of the lad: many times his hand was stretched out to seize the duck, which, with a flap, or a dive, constantly evaded him. A signal was therefore thrown out for his recall. In the mean time, Jones was as actively, but more profitably employed: he had stripped his victim of his feathers, disemboweled him, dismembered him, and *digested* him;—that is to say, had put him into his Digester, where, amidst the fumes of savoury sauces, he was soon prepared for our dinner.

## **UNITED STATES.**

**6 P. M.** Pass the Division-line and enter the United States, abreast of Rouse's Tavern, fifty-one miles from Montreal.

**8 P. M.** Ran on a reef off Pointe-au-Fer, a dangerous point and reef projecting far into the Lake.—Slept on board.—Clear cold night.

**SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 27th.**

**6 A. M.** Landed at the Custom-house, or Cumberland-head. We here breakfasted at Ransom's Tavern, seventy-five miles. Cumberland-head and Bay are opposite to the Grande Ile, the largest Island in Lake Champlain, and situated in its broadest part. This Island is about fifteen miles long, and from two to four in width. We had passed two

other considerable Islands between this and Pointe-au-Fer.

10½ A. M. Re-embark ; calm.

1½ P. M. Light head-wind from the South.

2½ P. M. Beat past Crab Island, which in the map is called St. Michael's, seventy-nine miles, a very small Island between the New York shore and the centre of the Grande Ile.

6 P. M. Beat past Valeur Island, eighty-three miles ; called by our Captain, Belcour Island. It is situated between the Southern extremity of Grande Ile and the West Shore.

8 P. M. Had beat past Grande Ile, eighty-five miles, and gained the open part of the Bay. In consequence of a calm and light head winds, we had not advanced, during the whole of the day, at a greater rate than a mile an hour.—Light head wind during the night.

SUNDAY, SEPTEMBER 28th.

At daylight we passed four small Islands, called in the map the Four Winds ; but our Captain called them the Four Brothers, ninety-eight miles. We had passed the Two Sisters in the course of the night.—Slight rain.

9 A. M. Land on the Flat Rock, one hundred and three miles. The sloop being becalmed, we had landed to make the best of our way on

foot to Mr. Hearne's. The walking along the beach being very difficult, Jones and I undertook to explore our way inland. We were soon swamped, and glad to gain the beach again. The rain now fell very heavy, and the rocks we had to scramble over became so slippery, that falls were unavoidable. I got a severe one. The rocks and stones were very curious, a remark which I was sorry to be obliged to make *en passant*. At the end of two miles we came to a creek which we passed in a canoe, one hundred and five miles from Montreal. This creek is called the River Bouquet in Pownall's map.

After a most unpleasant walk of seven miles, which we were three hours in performing, we at mid-day reached Mr. Hearne's charming retreat, situated in the recess of a small bay, whose Southern boundary is that great natural curiosity the Split-Rock.

Soaked through with rain, and covered with dirt, we were introduced to Mrs. Hearne; her father, Mr. Bainham; and to Miss Bainham, her sister.

Our *toilette* made, and breakfast finished, we joined the Ladies, when Livingston bore away the palm in gallantry: in fact, Jones was not disposed, and I was too prudent to enter the lists against him. He drew Miss Bainham to a

favourite topic of his—Poetry. Much was said respecting Burger's *Leonora*. Miss B. had seen two different translations of it, but there was a third which she understood had still greater merit, and that she was never able to procure. I informed Miss B. that a friend of mine at Montreal had forced my acceptance of two small Books of Poems, as a resource against *ennui*, should I be troubled with it during any part of my journey to New York; and that I remarked the Poem in question in one of the Volumes.

The Book was produced, and Mr. Livingston offered to copy the Poem. This gave me a fair occasion to request Miss B. would spare Mr. L. that trouble by accepting the Volumes, which would alone reconcile me to what I considered as a trespass, if not a robbery, upon Mr. Ogilvy's goodness to me, whose uniform kindness I felt too deeply to make it necessary to preserve these particular marks of it. My intention, however, was no less than to shew a sense of the obligation which I considered myself under to Mr. Hearne; and Miss Bainham, from seeing it in this light, was, no doubt, induced to accept of the trifle.

Mr. Livingston having lands in this neighbourhood which he wished to visit, remained, with Mr. Jones, the guest of Mr. Hearne: he

presented me with all his spare stores, to which Mr. Hearne added some bread, cheese, and tea. The Sloop having discharged her cargo of salt, I took leave of my friends, and at 3½ P. M. we set sail with a favourable wind, accompanied with rain.

3½ P. M. Doubled the Split-Rock.

4½ P. M. Landed two passengers at Bason-harbour, Vermont, one hundred and fifteen miles from Montreal. The Sloop being without cargo or ballast, we had been under great apprehension, while standing across the Lake, of the vessel turning keel upwards. I had prepared for the event by keeping aloof from the passengers who had embarked at Mr. Hearne's, and taking a station whence I could easily spring overboard without fear of being entangled in the rigging, and afterwards regain the wreck, which, in case of upsetting, would, I knew, float keel upwards.

Having landed two of our passengers, we stood before the wind, when all fear of danger to the vessel vanished; yet if we escaped an accident, which we were all apprehensive of, we witnessed one as singular as it was unexpected. For the probable was substituted the improbable:—Katlin, our only *sailor*, except the Captain, was on deck, eating his bread and cheese, when the Captain gibed the boom.



Seeing the boy's danger, I called out, "Katlin, "the boom! the boom!" But instead of falling flat on the deck, he merely made a low stoop, when he was instantly knocked overboard. Knowing that he must drift into the wake of the vessel, and that the canoe was dragging astern, I called out, "Catch at the canoe! "catch at the canoe!" Finding that the boy had not laid hold of the canoe, my servant endeavoured to untie it and then to cut it: fortunately I saw and prevented him. I now begged the Captain would jump into the canoe and go after the boy, who we heard repeatedly call, "Bring the canoe! why don't you bring the "canoe!"—For some time the Captain seemed determined to make no effort to save the boy. He exclaimed, "He's lost! he's lost! he can't swim! Besides, how can I find him? Its so "dark, I can't see the sloop's length; and who's "to take care of the sloop?"—I now in a manner forced the man overboard, saying, "For "God's sake jump into the canoe; do your best, "or the boy's death will lay heavy on you. The "sloop can but run ashore, and surely we know "how to prevent that!"

The Captain rowed off in the canoe, and we gave one shout that help was coming. To describe the state of our feelings at this time, would be impossible: not a word was spoken:



we scarcely dared to draw our breath. It was half-past eight o'clock, and the night so dark, that Katlin was not seen after he fell overboard. The sloop at the time was under full sail, and going at the rate of five knots an hour. Every moment Katlin's cries became more distant and faint, and when the Captain went in search of him, his voice was no longer heard. For fifteen minutes we were in a state of most anxious suspense: we then distinguished the Captain's cheers, which we heartily returned.

He related that he had left the sloop a considerable distance before he received any answer to his loud and repeated calls, and that Katlin was so exhausted when he reached him, that he had great difficulty in getting him into the canoe.

Katlin's relation almost exceeded credibility. He had heard my warning, and thought that he had stooped sufficiently low for the boom to pass over his head. He had also heard my exclamation to seize the canoe, which he was on the point of doing when it gave a sudden swing and baffled him; that finding he could support his head above water, he dismissed all fear, expecting that the canoe would come every moment to his assistance. When he no longer heard our cheers from the sloop, hope began to fail him, and he was on the point of

resigning himself to a watery grave when he heard the Captain's life-restoring voice. On telling Katlin that we despaired of his safety, as we understood that he could not swim, he replied, "Nor can I! I was never before out of my depth; I am fond of bathing, and I have often seen lads what they call tread the water, and that's what I did."

The truth of this account was made manifest by the boy not only retaining his hat on his head, but its being perfectly dry; and what adds to the singularity of this event, the boy never quitted his grasp of the knife that he was eating his bread and cheese with. It now appeared that it was a most fortunate circumstance that my servant in his confusion could neither untie nor cut the tow-rope. Had he effected this purpose, the boy must have perished; for had there been light enough for him to have seen the canoe, he could not have swam to it.

9 P. M. Pass the Strait between Crown-point and Chimney-point, on the opposite, or Vermont Shore, one hundred and twenty-seven miles.

Midnight. Abreast of Ticonderoga and Sugar-hill, and Fort Independence on the Vermont side; one hundred and forty-three miles. Between Sugar-hill and Fort Ticonderoga is the outlet of Lake George. It was by gaining possession of Sugar-hill that Burgoyne obliged the

Americans to abandon Ticonderoga in the night of the 5th of July, 1777.

The Lake now became very narrow, but highly romantic, being hemmed in by the steep sides of the mountains; certain points presenting their bare cliffs, while others were profusely wooded.—Kept the deck almost the whole night.

MONDAY, SEPTEMBER 29th.

4 A. M. Mistook the Channel and ran on the Mud.

6 A. M. Cold Spring, one hundred and sixty-three miles from Montreal. It being calm, we took to our sweeps. The Channel now became most intricate and tortuous; on each side were the Drowned Lands, which in wet seasons are covered with water: the marsh was at this time dry, and its tall reeds loaded with innumerable Blackbirds; we also saw Snipes and Wild Ducks. But what principally engaged my attention was a mountain remarkable for its height and form, and covered with a fine variety of Wood, the White Pine pre-eminent, whose foliage displayed the richest painting of Autumn. The Scenery was altogether grand and romantic, beyond what even the Hudson itself could shew. Rocks and Mountains, Bays and Pro-

mentories, were combined with that happiness of effect which Nature only can produce, and which is in vain looked for in the ideal representations of her by the artist.

We saw many traces of the Musk-Rat, which seems to have learned his art of constructing his habitation from the Beaver; with this difference, however,—that while the latter appears to trust his security to the strength of his works, the former more wisely trusts to the difficulties he places in the way of an enemy's approach. Should man attempt to drain his marsh, he is sure to *tap* the embankment.

I saw no cultivation on the borders of this part of the Lake, except two or three recent clearances.—Morning clear and calm.—Breakfast on board.

11½ A. M. Enter South-bay, one hundred and seventy-one miles. Landed in Vermont, and walked through the Swamp, as from want of wind I could easily keep up with the sloop. Gathered a few Nuts of the White Hickory, which I found very bitter.

Noon. After a walk of one mile, (one hundred and seventy-two miles) I re-embarked, a light air from the S. having sprung up.

1 P. M. Pass Putnam Rock, one hundred and seventy-two miles, where General Putnam, with twenty-four men, defeated five hundred French

and Indians. Pass Fiddler's Elbow, so called from a sudden turn.

1½ P. M. Pass Castleton River, one hundred and seventy-two miles and a half.

2 P. M. My Voyage being concluded, land at Skenesborough, now called Whitehall, one hundred and seventy-three miles. Wrote to Mr. Hearne.

I had now traversed the whole length of Lake Champlain, celebrated in the annals of the American Wars, and frequently visited for the beauty of its scenery. Its length is estimated at one hundred and fifty miles, reckoning from the extreme points of embarkation, Skenesborough and St. John's. This distance between the two principal ports and marts of Trade on this Lake is pretty correct, as the sum of the distances set down in this Journal is one hundred and forty-seven miles. The maps generally give that part of the Lake lying between Ticonderoga and Skenesborough the name of South River and South Bay, a distance of thirty miles ; and that lower division between the Ile aux Noix and St. John's is very properly given to the Chambly River, which is an additional reduction of thirteen miles, leaving one hundred and four for the length of the Lake, which in its broadest part does not exceed eighteen miles.

Having hired a waggon to transport myself,

servant, and baggage, I at 3 P. M. set out upon my journey to Albany. My road lay along Wood-Creek; the land on each side is bad, and hemmed in by mountains.

6 P. M. Reach St. Ann's, one hundred and eighty-four miles. I found Lamb's an indifferent Tavern, but himself a very obliging Landlord. After dinner I dismissed my driver and his waggon. I had contracted with the owner of the waggon that he should take me to Albany for ten dollars, a distance of seventy-three miles; but as he gave me to understand that I was the only person obliged, I was determined to convince this surly Dutchman that there were others who would consider the obligation in a bargain of this kind as mutual.

On making my wants known, Mr. King offered me his services for eight dollars. Nothing could be more moderate. I was aware of the imposition practised on this road, and when at Skenesborough I was asked twenty dollars, and informed that others had given seventy, I replied, "I know this is all true; but I know also that you are Dutchmen, and if you do not take ten, I will walk."

It was in a common country waggon, seated on two chairs, with straw under their feet, and not even a tilt-cloth over their heads, that the British Minister and his Lady traversed this part of the country.

Mr. Morris, on the contrary, made this journey with a princely retinue, with Carriages, Tent, Maitre d'Hotel, Cook, and Kitchen establishment. He had guns and fishing-tackle; and while he admired the beauties of Lake George, of the St. Lawrence, and the woods of Canada, he made them amply supply his table with Fish and Game;—so that the Representative of a Republic travelled like a Prince, while the Representative of a Monarch travelled like a Republican.

TUESDAY, SEPTEMBER 30th.

6½ A. M. Left St. Ann's. Mr. King requested that I would breakfast at his house, one mile further on, which I did on my own provisions, having more spare stores than would serve me to Albany.

My road lay over a rough country, no part of which had been under cultivation more than two or three years;—a country which checked Burgoyne in his rapid career of victory;—a country whose natural difficulties he found it an Herculean labour to overcome, and to which the Americans were more indebted for the surrender of Burgoyne and his Army, than to the courage, or the superior number of their troops.

Passed through the new Settlement of Kingston to Sandy-hill, one hundred and ninety-four



miles, where I first got sight of the Hudson River, and fell in with the Road from Lake George, which Lake is ten miles to the N.W.; and Glens Falls on the Hudson, about two miles to the W. These Falls were highly worthy of a visit, but I did not know of their existence till I arrived at Albany.

9 $\frac{1}{2}$  P. M. Reached Fort Edward, one hundred and ninety-six miles.

11 $\frac{1}{2}$  A. M. Dined on my own provisions at Glusher's, two hundred and two miles. Noon; proceed.

$\frac{3}{4}$  P. M. Cross the Hudson, at two hundred and seven miles. My road from Fort Edward to this place had been along the E. side of the River; but from this ferry it keeps the right bank all the way to Albany. Here is a remarkable feature in the River; it is still, deep, and spreads out into two Bays, that to the West running far *inland*; the whole length of the one to the East we traversed in the Ferry, landing at the very extremity of a sheltered Cove.

It was probably at this place that Burgoyne passed his army, and whose encampment extended hence to the Fish-kill, a distance of two miles, from the 10th to the 17th of October, 1777, when this gallant band was under the mortifying necessity of piling its arms.

Passed the Fish-kill or Schuyler's Creek,



two hundred and nine miles. To the right I saw the Church at Saratoga; on the left, due east, was a mountain which I had long had in view: this remarkable mountain is, I have great reason to suppose, the same which I observed from the Heights W. of Albany.

2½ P. M. Took a second slight refreshment at Fitzsimmons' Tavern, two hundred and fourteen miles.

3½ P. M. Proceed on foot, and cross the two fields of battle of the 19th of September and 7th of October, 1777. Pass through Stillwater, prettily situated.

5½ P. M. My driver again baited his horses, two hundred and twenty-three miles; proceed on foot.

7½ P. M. Take up my lodging for the night at a Dutch Tavern, two hundred and thirty-one miles, having journeyed forty-seven miles this day;—good travelling for a farmer's waggon!

My Landlord, like the generality of Dutch Innkeepers, was churlish, and extravagant in his charges. The soil of America appears not to have any influence upon the character they brought with them from the Fens of Holland: they are still to the tenth and twentieth generation *Dutch* in person, dress, mind, and manners. On crossing the Hudson, the Dutch Ferryman asked me for my fare as a foot passenger.

"How so?"—"Because you got out of the waggon; had you remained in it I must have been obliged to consider you as part of the load."—Fine pleasant day and evening; moon-light night.

WEDNESDAY, OCTOBER 1st.

6 A. M. Begin my last day's journey. Pass through the handsome Village of Waterford,\* or Halfmoon-point, two hundred and thirty-three miles. View of Lansingburg,† on the opposite side of the River. Cross the Mohawk, over the Bridge at the foot of the Cohoes Falls, near which I breakfasted at Forth's Tavern, two hundred and thirty-five miles. After breakfast I visited the celebrated Cataract of the Cohoes, and strange to say, I was more pleased with it now that I had seen Niagara, than I was five years ago, when I beheld it with disappointment. I then expected a grand and romantic Fall; I now amused myself with comparing its features and character with those of the many

\* "On December the 3d, 1804, an excellent Bridge, 800 feet in length, across the Hudson, from Waterford to Lansingburg, was opened with much ceremony and *salut*. A procession, military, civil, and masonic, was formed at Lansingburg, crossed the Bridge, and partook of an entertainment at Waterford; the Governor and other respectable characters being among the guests."—*New York Paper*.

† I visited this place and Waterford on the 23d of June, 1795.

Falls which I had lately seen. Niagara overhangs its base;—this projects in massy abutments; the Rock is of a very hard quality, yet in the bed of the River, which is solid Rock, the water has worn deep furrows and channels; so that in one place, the water being low, the River was collected into one of these channels, about thirty feet wide, where the stream was very deep and rapid, all the rest of the bed being dry excepting the pot-holes—circular cavities formed by the rotary motion of stones and water. This River furnishes Pike, Bass, and Trout.

9 A. M. Proceed.

9½ A. M. Opposite to Troy, the view of which is highly beautiful from the Ferry-house; a noble River ran in front, and in its rear rises a high screen of varied woodlands.

I now passed through a range of meadows that might vie with the celebrated German Flats, previously mentioned. I may here observe, that the country improved in beauty and fertility as I proceeded from Skenesborough to Albany. I had observed on my route Pheasants, Black, Red, and Ground Squirrels, a Sea-gull, and a Skunk. I had almost forgotten to observe, that in the meadows just spoken of, are some of the noblest Elms I ever saw, and many covered with Grape-vines to their very summits.

I was now no longer in a strange country ;— step by step I recognized some well-known object pointing out the vicinity of Albany. Far in the horizon rose the Katskill Mountains, so beautifully arranged as justified my former admiration of them. The Hudson, broad, rapid, and clear, reflected the early beams of the morning, and the neat and comfortable dwellings lining its eastern banks with the towns of Troy, Lansingburg, and Bath, overtopped and contrasted by the neighbouring wooded heights ; these, with the gay spreading meadows and their vine-covered elms, formed a glowing scene, that gave fire to my spirits ; for a more animated prospect I had not beheld since I left New York. All that eagerness and anxiety, all that “ pleasing hope and fond desire,” which agitates the bosom of those returning after a long absence to the abodes where affection has been awakened, and where expecting friends are stretching out the arms of welcome, took possession of my soul : not that Albany, or its inhabitants, had any strong hold upon my affections ; but in Albany I saw the haven from whence I had departed, and where I should end, all that had been new and doubtful of an Expedition, which, however pleasantly prosecuted, and however happily terminated, had not been without its cares, its apprehensions, and its dangers.

"*The Genesee Fever*" was still proverbial for its malignancy, though *now* unjustly so; yet a schoolfellow of mine, Mr. Dennison, of Nottingham, would have been added to the list of its martyrs, had not the benevolence of Captain Williamson interfered. Many others of my acquaintance who visited the Genesee were seized with the fever; indeed few of them escaped it. *Shooting* the Rapids of the St. Lawrence will never be considered as boy's play: unknown dangers, too, no doubt, oft hung about me, but hidden from my sight and averted by that Almighty Being, who, in two impressive instances, snatched me from destruction when all hope of other aid had died within me. With such sentiments, (and who in like circumstances would not entertain such sentiments?) could I do other than hail the sight of Albany?

10½ A. M. Reach Lewis's Tavern, Albany, two hundred and forty-five miles from Montreal. Waited upon the Rev. Thomas Ellison, Mr. Ramsay, and Mr. Walsh.—Tea and Supper at Mr. Ellison's.—Pleasant bright day.

THURSDAY, OCTOBER 2d.

Wrote an account of my adventures to John Johnstone, Esq. of Geneva. Met with Mr. Archibald Kane, who had so well entertained me at Canajoharee. Dined with the Mayor,

Philip Van Rensselaer, Esq. who invited a large party to meet me.—Took my passage for New York.

FRIDAY, OCTOBER 3d.

I passed the morning in wandering about the environs of Albany.

4½ P. M. Embarked. On stepping on board the Sloop Magdelene, Capt. Wendal, I recognized Mr. Cuyler, of Green-bush, from whom I had received civilities on my first visit to Albany in 1795, and father to Mr. Wm. Cuyler, of Bath, Steuben County, with whom I had formed a friendly intimacy during my residence in Captain Williamson's family.

Mr. Cuyler introduced me to my fellow-passengers, Mrs. Bruce, a widow lady of New York; and Mrs. Le Roy, his daughter, the wife of Mr. Robert Le Roy, Merchant, of New York. I was so much pleased with the appearance of these Ladies, as to be happy in so respectable an introduction; while to them it was no little gratification to find that their future associate was no stranger, but one to whose protection Mr. Cuyler cheerfully confided them as his acquaintance and his son's friend.

Mrs. Le Roy had her two children with her; Jacob, about seven years of age, and

Louisa, in her third year. Immediately after my introduction, Mr. Cuyler took his leave, and we set sail with a smart fair wind at N.W.

5 P. M. Grounded on the Upper Overslaugh, three miles.

7 P. M. Grounded on the Lower Overslaugh, eight miles. As there was no prospect of our getting over this shoal till the tide had attained its highest point, we took in all our sail and carried out an anchor into deep water. This Lower Overslaugh has seldom more than eight feet water upon it even in Spring tides, and our Sloop drew seven feet, though a great part of her lading was on board a Lighter, and not to be shipped till we had passed these shoals, which are a severe interruption to the navigation between New York and Albany, and which might otherwise be carried on in vessels of larger burthen than are now employed in this trade. There are a variety of channels among those beds of sand called the Overslaughs, and the main channel shifts almost every year. The remedy is easy: block up all the channels except one, and the water will accumulate there and keep it ever free.

Having made all snug on deck, we sat down to an excellent supper, which had been sent on board by Mr. Cuyler. I found the two Ladies precisely what I wished Ladies in a ship's cabin

to be ;—not so *free* and *easy*, as to forget the manners of the drawing-room ; nor so starch and full of self-importance, as to raise contempt and disgust.

Hitherto I had *voyaged* with Ladies too free, or too consequential. Having at this time nothing to fear from coarse manners, or mistaken pride, I had only to guard against, and prevent, another source of much uneasiness and constraint, which, among those the best disposed for harmonious intercourse, inevitably arises from the want of that proper understanding which delicacy, seemingly, forbids. I thus opened the subject:—"You will observe, Ladies, "that we all sleep in the same cabin ; that a slight "curtain only separates us. I know from experience that a system, understood by both "parties, should be adopted for our mutual "convenience ; for where false delicacy has prevented explanation,—constraint, inquietude, "and real indelicacy, has been the consequence. "My plan is simply this :—that we sup at "eight, breakfast at eight, and dine, as wind, "weather, and circumstances permit ;—that we "chat and talk an hour or two after supper, "when I will keep the watch on deck for an "hour,—time sufficient, surely, for you to put "on your night-caps ! one hour before, and two "hours after dinner, I will leave you in full



“ possession of the cabin ; but at no time do I  
“ wish to have exclusive possession of it myself,  
“ as I shall always make my toilet before  
“ breakfast. I am an early riser, and will walk  
“ the deck till you announce breakfast.”

The Ladies very kindly thanked me for yielding so much to their accommodation, assuring me, at the same time, that I had removed their only objection to the sloops, so superior in other respects to the journey by land.—Pleasant weather and fair wind, N. W. ; very bright moonlight night.

SATURDAY, OCTOBER 4th.

Went early on deck ; the dawn brought on a heavy fog.

7 A. M. Being high water, we endeavoured to warp off the shoal ; we succeeded only in part, and were obliged to wait another tide. It is always high water at Albany at the rising and setting of the moon.

8 A. M. The fog having dispersed, I took the boat and rowed to Castleton, on the E. shore, and having procured milk and eggs, I hastened back to breakfast. On the W. shore I noticed Colonel Nicol's house, where we landed the *accomplished* tutor of his children on my voyage up. An Island which lay a short dis-

tance above us, I recognized to be Overberg or High-hill Island, which in June last afforded me nothing better than sour cherries; I determined, therefore, to try my fortune after breakfast on a smaller Island that lay nearer to the Sloop, and was about two miles in length. I took two hands in the boat with me, and finding the Island uninhabited, we took formal possession of it. The province of discovery was left to me, while my companions undertook to procure a mess of fish.

There was great plenty of good Timber on the Island, and so much Underwood, that I found it very difficult to make the tour of it. I collected the small black frost-grape, and the large tough fox-grape. I was informed that on some of the Islands in this part of the Hudson, there were not only other species of the fox-grape, but also a red grape, and a very fine white grape, both unknown in other parts of the United States.

On re-joining the two sailors at our rendezvous, I found that they had caught a dish-full of Yellow Perch.

On my return on board, I was sorry to observe that we had received two additional passengers, a Mr. Thurman, and his niece, Miss Brazier.

6 P. M. Being high water we succeeded in

warping off the Overslaugh. We now took on board our full lading from the Lighter, our cargo consisting of four hundred barrels of pot-ash, of four cwt. each, value £3 per cwt. or £4,800\* New York Currency, being thirty dollars per barrel.

Falling calm we out sweeps, and rowed three miles, eleven miles from Albany, when we came to an anchor.—Very fine day and night.

SUNDAY, OCTOBER 5th.

As the moon set the fog rose.

9½ A. M. Fog cleared off with a light air from the North.

10 A. M. Light head-wind from the South.

Noon ; Drifted to leeward of an Island opposite to Coeyeman's, twelve miles. Here was another detention, but fully compensated to the *original* party, by the beauty of the surrounding scenery, and the harmony of our society. Mr. Thurman was a sensible person, of a quiet and serious cast. His niece was apparently of an unsociable disposition, which every effort of our's to amend proved unavailing. She seemed best pleased when left to her own meditations ; and these, judging from her countenance, were not very profound.

\* As the New York Currency is eight shillings the dollar, £4,800 is 12,000 dollars, or £2,700 sterling.

As for Jacob, he was too wild for his mother, and was put entirely under my care. Louisa was my little darling. In the evening I took Jacob with me, (a great favour) and made a trip to the Village of Coeyeman's, consisting of about thirty houses on the W. shore, and at the mouth of Coeyeman's-kill. Visited General Mc. Kay's.—Calm morning ; rain in the night.

MONDAY, OCTOBER 6th.

During the whole of this morning we had a severe storm of wind and rain, thunder and lightning from the South. Our situation to leeward of Coeyeman's Island, which we yesterday considered as a piece of bad fortune, now turned out to be the most secure situation we could have chosen.

3 P. M. The storm having spent its fury, and the wind having got into the W. and being moderate, we got under weigh.

3½ P. M. Abreast of Baltimore, fourteen miles. This is a shabby Village on the W. shore, and contains about twenty-five houses.

5 P. M. Abreast of Mr. Mc. Machin's house, near Kinderhook Landing, on E. side, twenty miles. Moderate as was our present rate of sailing, we made still less progress in the night, the wind having less influence than the tide.

TUESDAY, OCTOBER 7th.

1 A. M. Came to an anchor off Lunenburg, thirty-four miles.

6 A. M. As I did not care to trust myself among the *Algerines*,\* I took the boat, and allowing my young friend to accompany me, we crossed over to the E. side of the River, and landed at the City of Hudson, thirty-four miles, where we procured milk, bread, and beef, but no porter could be had. Jacob was quite delighted with the frequent trips I made on shore, when I never failed to take him with me, if circumstances would admit of it. It had two beneficial effects: it put him on his good behaviour, and tranquilized his mother, who never thought him safe but when I had charge of him; for, like a true "*Pickle*," his delight was to alarm her by running into danger: the more danger, the more fun. Louisa saw her interest in these expeditions;—she never was forgotten in our trafficking with the *natives*; she took care to be the first to rummage the basket, and generally found something for her own store-room.

8 A. M. Weighed anchor. The wind being S. we had to beat down the River.

10 A. M. Abreast of the Village at the mouth of the Katskill, forty miles. It is a pretty situa-

\* See page 15.



tion in Jay's Valley. We had a fine prospect, including the Katskill Mountains. On the opposite or E. side of the River was Oakhill, the seat of John Livingston, Esq. of New York; forty miles.—Up top-sail.

11 A. M. The Old Manor-House of the Livingstons, on E. side, forty-two miles.

2½ P. M. Chancellor Livingston and his mother's house, a fine situation, fifty miles. Wind increased.—Down top-sail.

3½ P. M. Abreast of the pretty and well-built Village of Redhook, E. side, fifty-two miles. The Katskill Mountains now appeared to their greatest advantage.

4½ P. M. A stately house, built by John Livingston, which, with two hundred acres of land, cost fifty thousand dollars, E. side, fifty-six miles. When we were abreast of the Esopus Meadows, (sixty miles) we thought it time to fill our water-casks, but to our vexation this work had been deferred too long, for the water was already brackish, at this distance of one hundred miles from New York. The Captain, in justification, assured us, that he had never known the water brackish so high up the River; that the water is generally fresh in the Highlands, and sometimes even in Haverstraw-bay, sixty miles below our present situation.

10 P. M. Abreast of Poughkeepsie, E. side, half way between Albany and New York,

eighty miles. The wind had been very variable the whole day, and our rate of sailing about three knots an hour.—Fine clear weather.

WEDNESDAY, OCTOBER 8th.

1 A. M. Came to an anchor.

6 A. M. Weighed anchor with wind S. W.

8 A. M. Took the boat and landed at Newburgh, on the W. shore, ninety-eight miles. This is a large and neat town, and a considerable part of it appeared to be recently built. If I may judge from a Newspaper printed here once a week, the great body of the inhabitants are highflying Democrats. The title of the Paper is, "*The Rights of Man*," and sold for one dollar and a half, or six shillings and ninepence sterling per annum. Breakfast waited my return. I brought on-board a supply of bread, milk, butter, tea, and porter; for the porter I paid three shillings and six-pence per bottle, or two shillings sterling.

10 A. M. Passed the small Village of New Windsor, on the W. side, one hundred miles. The Southerly wind died gradually away. On its falling calm we came to an anchor; instantly Jacob and I jumped into the boat, and landed at a solitary house called Marlborough, near the mouth of Murderer's Creek, on the W. side, one hundred and one miles. Wild chestnuts were all that this place afforded us.

We here received a forecastle passenger on board,—a black wench, who surprised me much by addressing me by name. She had been servant to my Landlady at New York, Mrs. Ford, a buxom widow, who married Belvidere, a miserable Frenchman, who not being able to pay for his board and lodging, was happy to surrender his person.

5 P. M. Weighed anchor; the wind being from the S. we were obliged to beat down the River. At this place the River forms a large Bay, contracting at Polleple, or Porpoise Island, being the entrance into the Highlands.

Polleple's Island appears to have been the foreground of Weld's view on the Hudson, the Mountain on the right being the Butter Mountain, and that on the left the Face Mountain; though it has more the appearance of a fancy piece, so little is it characteristic of the sublime and romantic scenery of the Highlands. The profile of the Face Mountain so strongly resembles the profile of the human face, that I had for some time my doubts whether art had not assisted in improving the likeness. I have seen other *blockheads* which did not possess so sensible a countenance.

8 P. M. Abreast of West-point, one hundred and five miles.

10 P. M. St. Anthony's Nose, Fort Clinton,



and Fort Montgomery, one hundred and nine miles.\*

11 P. M. Pass Peekskill, on E. side, and Dunderberg, or Thunder Mountain, on W. side, one hundred and twelve miles.

Midnight. Pass Verplank-point, on E. side, and Stoney-point, on W. side, and enter Haverstraw Bay.

**THURSDAY, OCTOBER 9th.**

6 A. M. Pass Teller's-point, on the E. side, and Verdrielige-hook, on the W. side, one hundred and twenty-five miles, and enter the Tapan-bay.

10 A. M. Abreast of Tarry-town, one hundred and thirty miles. The wind being still S. we continued to beat down the River.

Noon. Came to an anchor during the flood-tide; took the boat and went on shore; got a supply of bread, milk, hay, and apples. We were here informed that a sloop on her voyage up from New York was lost in the Bay during the severe gale of the 6th.

This event most strongly impressed upon us the folly of repining at what we called "bad

\* See the Plate, where St. Anthony is in front, Fort Clinton on the left, and Fort Montgomery on the right. On ascending the River the Plate represents St. Anthony on the right; and Fort Clinton is designated by the house of Monsieur Ducet.



THE HIGHLANDS, DESCENDING THE HUDSON RIVER.

*Proof*



luck," when if we did not "see through a glass darkly," if we did not "see in part," and therefore only "know in part," we should often know these apparently untoward events to be the merciful interferences of the Almighty.

Had we not run aground on the Overslaugh, we should most probably have been in these open and exposed parts of the River during the gale of Monday, and might have shared the fate of the vessel which was overtaken by the storm and perished.

5 P. M. Got under weigh, and, with a strong ebb tide under us, beat down the River till midnight, when we cast anchor off the Spiking Devil Creek, north end of York Island, one hundred and forty-five miles.

FRIDAY, OCTOBER 10th.

5 A. M. Weighed anchor, and at

8 A. M. Landed in New York, one hundred and sixty miles. Mrs. Le Roy was only a few paces from her own door; I saw Mrs. Bruce to her house in Broadway, and took breakfast with her.

I have now brought to a conclusion my narrative of the events and reflections which occurred during this my third Voyage between New York and Albany. The first was made in two days and eighteen hours; the second in three days and twenty-one hours and a half;

and the third (an extraordinary coincidence!) was *exactly* the length of the two preceding ones, being six days and fifteen hours and a half;—a very long passage when it is considered that the run has been made in less than seventeen hours.

Contrary to general experience, my passages up and down this majestic River have been pleasant in proportion to their length : my expedition last Summer was productive of more agreeable incidents than that in the Summer of 1795, and inferior to this last in those circumstances that give so much character and interest to scenes viewed in unison with congenial minds.

My former expeditions were made in crowded society, discordant in mind and manners : where civility could not overcome rudeness, nor good-breeding grossness ; and where noisy ignorance gloried in putting modest merit to silence. How much superior, then, was my friendly intercourse with Ladies elegant in their manners, of cheerful dispositions, cultivated minds, and possessing that knowledge of the world which one of them had perfected in the troubles and persecutions of civil discord, which wreaked its vengeance on the wife, for the political sin of loyalty in the husband ; Mrs. Bruce having been imprisoned because her husband (a physician) was a loyalist.

With my arrival at New York I shall conclude the Journal of this Tour, in the course of which I traversed eighteen hundred miles of country, during a period of somewhat more than three months ; and which was to me by far the most interesting of any of my numerous excursions through the American Continent. The view I have given of the manners and hospitality of our Transatlantic brethren is faithfully depicted without either partiality or prejudice ; and therefore, from motives of gratitude for a continued series of friendly attentions to a stranger, as I was, I sincerely hope that it will tend, in some degree, to dissipate those unfavorable impressions which former travellers have seemed anxious to encourage.



**ROUTE**  
**FROM**  
**ALBANY TO NIAGARA,**  
**&c. &c.**





# ROUTE

## FROM ALBANY TO NIAGARA,

AND

## UPPER AND LOWER CANADA;

AND THENCE TO

## HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA;

Extracted from the Minutes of Mr. CLAY, of New York, taken in 1798; those of Mr. L. taken in 1799; and an anonymous Route received from CAPTAIN LYMAN, of Nova Scotia.—The Notes annexed to this Route are by CAPTAIN WILLIAMSON, in 1799; and the Author of the preceding Tour, 1800.

Albany\* to Schenectady, sixteen miles; a daily Stage. Fort Schuyler, now Utica, ninety-six miles. From Schenectady to Fort Schuyler you may take the Mail either on the N. or S. side of the Mohawk River. I would not ad-

	Miles.
* From Albany to Schenectady, . . . . .	16
Bent's, . . . . .	30
John Fonda's, . . . . .	40
Dewight's, . . . . .	56
Hudson's Indian Castle, . .	70
Aldridge's, German Flats, .	80
Hotel, Fort Schuyler, . . .	96

Hence, the road from Fort Schuyler to the Genesee, from being, in the month of June, 1797, little better than an Indian path, was

vise going by water. The River has many Rapids, and is a tedious business of four days. If you intend to travel on horseback, you must purchase horses at Fort Schuyler, and please to observe they will ask you one hundred dollars for what you will get for sixty. ——— Tavern, in Utica, is a dirty, bad house, but you will find no other unless the new one is completed, which I expect must be done, and is a handsome one. *C.*

Schwartz Hotel is an excellent house. Stages run from Albany to Utica, where horses may be purchased cheap and good. N. B.—Take Saddles and Bridles from New York, or any other large city. *L.*

Miles.

\*Laird's Tavern } 111 a pretty good house. *C.*  
                           } 107 a tolerable house. *L.*

The Landlady, a buxom dame, fond of compliments. *C.*

so far improved, that a Stage started from Fort Schuyler on the 30th of September following, and arrived at the Hotel, Geneva, in the afternoon of the third day, with four passengers. This line of road having been established by law, not less than fifty families settled on it in the space of four months after it was opened. It now bids fair to be, in a few years, one continued Settlement from Fort Schuyler to the Genesee River. All last Winter (1797) two Stages, one of them a Mail Stage, ran from Geneva and Canadarqua to Albany weekly. *Williamson.*

\* Laird's, on the Great Genesee Road, 106 miles. *W.*

The Old Woman tells strange stories of the Indians; at their first Settlement, twelve years ago, there was not one house *W.* of them. *L.*

Oneida Castle,\* one hundred and nineteen miles, a Village of the Oneidas. Schonandoc is the Chief, a fine old fellow, seventy years of age; speaks French a little. You may introduce yourself to him. *C.*

Wemps's Tavern,† one hundred and twenty-three miles; a clean house, two good beds. *L.*

This man is very intelligent and attentive. A small log-house. I expect his new house is complete. You must stop here to sleep. *C.*

Canadaraga, one hundred and twenty-nine miles. A dirty Hotel is miserably kept here. At the Indian Village an Indian keeps a Tavern, which curiosity only would lead you to. *L.*

Wood's, one hundred and thirty-five miles.

Keeler's, one hundred and forty-one; clean and tolerable—better than Wood's.

\* Van Epps's, near the Oneida Reservation, 112 miles. *W.*

† July 5th, 1800. Slept at Wemps's, in a neat boarded house, adjoining his old log-house; there are seven good beds in the new part; much pleased with the neatness and attention of the people. *J. M.*

Sills's, at the Deep Spring, 129 miles.

July 6th. Breakfasted at Sayles's, near the Deep Spring, 143 miles; neat people; Deep Spring worth visiting; water good. We were now in the Military Township of Manlius. *J. M.*

One hundred and forty-six miles, to breakfast. This Inn is five miles from the Salt Springs. The men employed on those works are constantly troubled with the ague and fever. A quantity of Salt may be procured here sufficient to supply all America. *C.*

Old Keeler's, one hundred and forty-three miles.

Onondaga Hollow, one hundred and forty-six miles, Squire Tyler's; a good-looking house, but dirty and ill kept. Six miles from this, on Lake Onondaga, the great public Salt-works are to be seen. Enquire the state of health there, if it is late in the Summer. *L.*

Rice's, one hundred and fifty-six miles; clean and comfortable. Contrive to sleep at this house, as there is not a good one between it and Geneva.

Leonard's Inn, one hundred and seventy miles; a very dirty, bad log-house. You will find two or three new Taverns built near this place; suppose are completed by this time; about eighteen or twenty miles from Keeler's.

Cayuga,\* one hundred and seventy-six miles;

\* Cayuga, Harris's Tavern, 186 miles. Bacon and grass were all that was to be met with here,—worse accommodations than I had yet met with. The New Inn is not yet finished; am since informed that this building is now intended for a Court-house. Bordering the Lake, near Harris's Tavern, is a fine Spring of Water, which at present supplies the Town. *J. M.*

a bad Tavern, a better was shortly to be established. *L.*

Cayuga Lake, one hundred and eighty-four miles. A good Tavern was building here on the top of the hill: the one on the edge of the Lake was vile and dirty.

Ferry,\* one hundred and seventy-seven miles, across Cayuga Lake,—a beautiful scene. *L.*

Geneva,† one hundred and ninety-eight miles; a fine handsome Tavern. You had better remain here two or three days, to recover yourself. *C.*

Geneva on Seneca Lake;‡ a charming situation. The Hotel is established and supported

\* A Bridge is now built across the Lake at the Ferry; was begun in May, 1799, and expected to be finished in September next; will be one mile and a quarter in length, and twenty-two feet in width; estimated cost, 30,000 dollars. *J. M.*

Cayuga Ferry, 181 miles. *W.*

Gorham's Inn, 193 miles, on Seneca River; good dinner; people neat and attentive. *J. M.*

† Powel's Hotel, Geneva, 194 miles. Water, in this town, is brought in pipes from a remarkable Spring, at the distance of a mile and a half. *W.*

This water, from the pipes not being laid sufficiently underground, is not so cold as that from a Well near the Hotel, which latter has, on that account, the preference in Summer. This Well-water is very good. *J. M.*

‡ Seneca Lake is forty-four miles long by four to six wide.—In 1792, the road from Geneva to Canadarqua was only an Indian path. On this road there were only two families then settled; and Canadarqua, the County Town consisted of only two small

by Captain Williamson. Perhaps there is not a better house in the United States for liquors, attention, cooking, and stabling; nor for provisions, if the Lake is productive in Fish—or the Woods in Game. This is a desirable resting place. In the neighbourhood are some Indian Orchards, Forts, &c.; and an enormously large Ox bred there. *L.*

Canadarque,\* two hundred and fourteen miles. *C.*

Canandarqui, two hundred and six miles. *L.*

Two bad Inns. I remained here a fortnight with Mr. Morris; a pleasant situation. *C.*

Canandarqui, on the Lake of that name. Handsome Village; but no Tavern in it will appear tolerable after leaving the Hotel at Geneva. *L.*

Bloomfield,† two hundred and twenty-six miles, a good house. *C.*

Two hundred and eighteen miles, a good house; several fine Settlements. *L.*

frame houses and a few huts, surrounded with thick woods. From Canadarqua to the Genesee River, (26 miles) only four families resided on the road. Through all this country there are not only signs of extensive cultivation having been made at some early period, but there are found the remains of old Forts, where the ditches and gates are still visible. *W.*

\* Sanburn's, Canadarqua, 210 miles. *W.*

† Sears' and Pecks', 223 miles. Searson's, on the State Road, 224 miles. *W.*



Canawagos, or New Hartford,\* on Genesee River;—Mrs. Berry's, clean and decent. An excursion to the Falls of the Genesee is recommended. At Big Tree, higher up the River, the Flats† are much more extensive than at New Hartford: the grass is ten feet high. Across the Flats is a Village of Senecas. Between the River and this place there is a remarkable Spring called the Big Spring. *L.*

Genesee River,‡ two hundred and forty-two miles.

Peterson's Tavern,§ two hundred and forty-seven miles, by the Deep Springs. Here you

\* New Hartford, 235 miles. *W.*

† It is difficult to account for these openings, (large tracts of land free of timber,) or for the open Flats on the Genesee River, where 10,000 acres may be found in one body, not even encumbered with a bush, but covered with grass of such height, that the largest bullocks, at thirty feet from the path, will be completely hid from the view. This kind of Land, from the ignorance of the first Settlers in regard to its quality, was supposed to be barren, and six years ago (in 1792) would not have sold for twenty-five cents an acre, is now reckoned cheap at ten dollars an acre. *W.*

‡ A new Settlement was this year (1797) begun on the west side of the Falls of the Genesee River, about nine miles from Lake Ontario. The navigation of the River is here intercepted by four successive magnificent Falls, the highest of them 96 feet, with the Rapids above, the total height is 300 feet, within the space of one mile. These Falls, for beauty, are not inferior to those of Niagara.

§ Peterson's, at the Big Springs, 241 miles. *W.*



You will find a fire at night very useful, if the weather should be quite warm.

The Holland Company's Store-house, two hundred and forty-nine miles.

• Creek on the Big Plains,\* two hundred and seventy-four miles and a half. Here you will stop and refresh yourself. The water is good and the situation beautiful. You may unsaddle your horses and turn them loose; they will not leave you. May rest here two hours very safely.

Tannawantee Creek,† two hundred and eighty-six miles and a half: good water and plenty of crayfish, if you look after them. Here you must build your house for the night, and you will want an axe, which you must buy at Canadarqua, and make a large good fire. Need not mind wood, as it is plenty. You will have occasion for a good fire. Breakfast before you set out. C.

Twelve-Mile Creek, three hundred and sixteen miles and a half. Here you will dine.

\* Station, on the Big Plain, 274 miles. W.

"We slept at Big Plain, twelve hours' ride from Canawagos; distance 38 miles; stopped to breakfast at Butter-mill Falls, and at Tannawantee Creek, to dine: had frequently to cross this Creek. At midnight, much annoyed by gnats and mosquitoes."—*Duc de Liancourt*.

† "Second Day.—Dined at Tannawantee; 15 wigwams; slept at "Smallfall's."—*Duc de L.*

Good water and good feed for your horses. After you refresh yourself walk down the Creek half a mile. If the Creek is low, the water loses itself and comes out under the Rock. If the Creek is full, you will see a fine beautiful Fall. If you search under the Falls, you will find stones resembling agate. *C.*

Miles.

Buffaloe Creek, \*  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 328\frac{1}{2} \text{ Tavern, very dirty. } C. \\ 301 \text{ A bad Tavern. } L. \end{array} \right.$

Here you may introduce yourself to the Surveyor, who has a house from which he sends out his Deputies, who are surveying the Dutch Company's Lands. See the Indian Village about five miles from hence. *C.*

Ferry on the River Niagara, three hundred and four miles, a little below Fort Erie.† Enter Upper Canada. *L.*

Miles.

Chippeway,  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 320 \text{ A very good Tavern. } L. \\ 350\frac{1}{2} \text{ A very good Inn. } C. \end{array} \right.$

\* Buffaloe Creek, 317 miles. *W.*

“*Third Day.*—Fall in with Buffaloe Creek, 12 or 15 miles before you reach Village; Seneca Indians; forty wigwams; Creek; bad ford, muddy; four miles from Lake Erie. Before you reach Settlement of Lake (Fort) Erie, pass Creek 40 feet in width, but so deep in mud, obliged to pass in canoe and flounder your horses through the Creek. Three miles from this Settlement cross Niagara River.”—*Duc de L.*

† Fort Erie; 50th Regiment, Major Pratt, Lieut. Faulkner. Chippawa, opposite Fort Schlusser; unhealthy; pretty good Ta-

Here rest, and make excursions to the Falls. *L.*

At Buffaloe Creek you can hire a boat, and go down Niagara River to Chippaway, which is beautiful, and send your horses over the Ferry; or, cross yourself, you will find a charming ride on the banks of the River. At Chippaway, a garrison of a Company of the Queen's Rangers, commanded by Lieutenant Cowel. If you see him, please make my best respects to his Lady. *C.*

Falls of Niagara,\* three hundred and fifty-

vern; River three miles wide; at the Falls one mile in width; one mile and a half to the Falls; three miles to follow the River; Falls 160 feet. Fort Chippawa, Captain and Mrs. Hamilton; Mrs. H. *jolie, douce, aimable; six enfans.*

On Lake Erie, the Lotowha Sloop of War, of 16 guns, forty tons; cost £5000 sterling; also the Chippawa Sloop of War, Captain Haro. Niagara River above and below the Falls, and the Lakes; partially frozen; ice carried down the Falls *s'élève en masse souvent jusqu' à la moitié de sa hauteur!*

Flour and Saw Mills near the Falls; the latter curiously constructed; take one-twelfth for grinding, and one-half for sawing; Sulphur Spring in the Canal of the Saw Mill; Iron Ore near this. The River first passes at Queenstown, nine miles from the Falls.

The Land from Chippawa to Newark, good, but not of the first quality; first settled about 1785, but principally in 1791 and 1792; value two dollars and fifty cents per acre; cleared, to that in wood, as 40 to 200.

The River contains Sturgeon, Pickerel, White Fish, Rock Fish, Herrings, Carp, Salmon, Trout, Perch; 500 and upwards taken in three hauls of a net, 100 feet by 4.—*Duc de L.*

\* At the Falls 135 poles or 742½ yards wide, the end twenty

two miles and a half. Do not miss observing them from the Table Rock, and be sure to go under them, and do not forget to carry a pint of brandy with you, and some dry clothes. Leave your horses at the Farm, a little below the Falls. *C.*

At the Falls, enquire for the Table Rock, from which you have the best view of the Falls; and for the Indian Ladder, by which you may descend to the bed of the River below the Falls, and approach them. If it should be a cloudy day, when the Sun, at one time, shines clear and bright, and, at another, is deeply obscured, you will then see the Falls in their true cha-

miles off; tremulous motion in the earth; wore away seven miles of the Rock, the Fall being (supposed) formerly down the northern side of the Slope, now known by the name of the Landing; present pitch of the Fall, 150 feet; 65 feet more of Fall to the Landing, and 58 feet for half a mile of Rapids above the Fall; so that Lake Erie is about 300 feet above Lake Ontario.—*Andrew Ellicot to Dr. Rush, dated Niagara, December 10, 1789.*

From the Falls to Queenstown, the nearest place to which Shipping approach the Falls, the River is confined within a chasm in the Rocks, 150 feet deep, and to all appearance cut out by the force of the water. Queenstown is a neat village, and has all the appearance of a sea-port: it is not uncommon to see at that place several brigs of 100 tons burthen, and many smaller vessels. The Fall was found to be 320 feet from Steadman's Landing, above the Falls (of Niagara) to Queenstown Landing below: the distance to be cut (for the proposed Canal) did not exceed four miles, nearly three of which is on a level with the navigable part of the River above the Falls. *W.*

racter. I will not attempt to describe them, but be satisfied in pointing out to you the best places, and best mode for taking this most awful scene. Do not descend at your first visit, as you will find your time fully occupied on the Table Rock, and different parts of the banks of the River, and you ought to employ five hours in going to the bed of the River below the Falls. It requires more time than you would expect, and when you are below you will not be inclined to return without a full investigation. The rain has made many gullies in the banks of the River, (which you will pass in going to the Indian Ladder) and from the advanced points of some of them, you may catch a view of the Falls through the Trees in a very interesting manner; but I expect there is not a place from whence they can be seen that you will leave unvisited. Attend particularly to the current of the River as you go from Chippeway to the Falls; also, to the Spray of the Falls. See them by moonlight. When you are on the Table Rock, also, when you are under the Falls, remember to shut your eyes, and stop your ears for a few moments; and on opening them suddenly, if the effect is not beyond your conception, your conception is beyond mine. I did not go to the United States side of the Falls, and understand it is not worth while. *L.*



Queenstown,\* three hundred and fifty-nine miles and a half. Between the Great Falls and Queenstown is a Whirlpool, worthy of notice. On the top of the Hill above Queenstown, take a view of Lake Ontario, &c.; also walk to the banks of the River whenever you can, at and between this Hill and the Falls. *L.*

One mile before you reach Queenstown, observe well the view from the Hill, of the River, and Lake Ontario. *C.*

Newark,† three hundred and thirty-seven

\* Queenstown is the key to the trade of the Western Lakes, and numbers of teams are daily employed between it and Chip-paway: the distance by the carrying-place now in use, on the British side, is eleven miles; the carrying-place formerly in use, on the United States side, was only six miles; but the mountain forming the Falls is more abrupt. *W.*—[See the preceding Note respecting the Canal proposed, to obviate the necessity of this portage.] *J. M.*

Queenstown, first settled in 1792; tolerable good Tavern, Mr. Hamilton's *une très-jolie maison dans le style Anglais.*—*Duc de L.*

† Newark, 100 houses; Newspaper, the only one in Upper Canada; Colonel Smith, of 50th Regiment, possesses 5,000 acres; cultivated by the troops; 9d. sterling per day; one dollar per day is the usual wages for labour. Major Seward, of the Artillery, and Captain Pilkinson, of the Engineers; Navy Hall; General Simcoe, Captain Parr, and Major Dobson, of the 60th Regiment. Heat, close and oppressive; most so in the night; Thermometer 92°; to Kingston, 150 miles; passage from sixteen hours to five days; took passage on board the Onondago Sloop of War, of twelve 6-pounders, eighty tons, Captain Earle. Lake Ontario, liable to sudden and dangerous storms; not navigated

miles. At the mouth of the River Niagara, on Lake Ontario, opposite to old Fort Niagara, where there is a garrison of the United States. *L.*

The Commanding Officer resides at Newark, and great improvements are going on. From this place, or Queenstown, you will find a vessel for Kingston.\* *C.*

from November to April. Besides the Onondago, there is on Lake Ontario; the Mohawk, of 12 guns, a Sloop of 40 tons and 6 guns; the Missassago, and two others, under the command of Commodore Bouchette; Captain's pay, two dollars per day; First Lieutenant's, one dollar and twenty cents; Second Lieutenant's, seventy cents; Seaman, eight dollars per month.—Merchant Vessels,—Captain, twenty-five dollars; and Seamen, nine and ten dollars per month. On the borders of the Lake, wild rice and hemp. Fort Oswego, Captain Mc. Donnel; thirty boats pass per month, seven months out of twelve. Twelve miles up the River is the first American Settlement; thirty miles W. of Fort Oswego, is Grand Sodus Bay, settled by Capt. Williamson.

\* Kingston, 120 houses; not so well built as Newark; three Merchant Vessels; eleven voyages per annum. In two last years exported to Quebec, 1,000 barrels of pork, at eighteen dollars per barrel of 208lbs. Land produces twenty or thirty bushels of Wheat per acre; Wheat, one dollar per bushel; Wood, one dollar per cord; Land from fifty cents to one dollar per acre; Schooling, one dollar per month.—Sugar Maple very abundant; no Sugar made in Upper Canada, but by the Indians, who make from 2 to 3,000lbs. per annum, and sells for twenty cents per lb. *Beaucoup de pierres sablonneuses, contenant des impressions d'animaux de mer.*—Newark boards, 100 feet of one inch, sixty cents; one inch and half, ninety cents; two inches, one dollar and ten cents.—Kingston Boards, 100 feet of one inch, one dollar, and the rest in proportion.—*Duc de Liancourt.*

If you return to Utica on horseback, and do not go through the Tantewantee Swamp, leave your horses at Chippeway, and take the Stage to Newark, you will thereby give your horses rest, and they will fare better than at Newark; but if you go to Oswego, or into Lower Canada, it must be by water, in which case you can sell your horses at Newark or Niagara for what they cost you, at least. Horses, that will cost at Utica forty or eighty dollars, being hardy and active, will perform the journey wonderfully well. *L.*



**ALBANY, ON HUDSON RIVER,  
TO HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA.**

	Miles.		
Schenectady, (Gilbert's, bad)	16	On the Mohawk River.	
Dickson's, - - - - -	32		
Whitestown, - - - - -	80		
Fort Stanwix, - - - - -	120		
Oneida Lake, - - - - -	152		
Across the Lake, - - - - -	184	Fort Brewington.	
Three Rivers Point, - - -	202	Bingham's.	
Oswago, - - - - -	224		
Niagara, - - - - -	374		
Kingston, across L. Ontario,	514		
Montreal, - - - - -	719	A Post-Road.	
Quebec, - - - - -	899		
Camareska's, - - - - -	999		
Across the Portage to Tam-	1035	On foot.	
eskwata Lake, - - -			
Modawaska Settlement of	1188	In a Birch Canoe with the Courier.	
French Arcadians, - -			
Great Falls, British Post, -	1208		
Presque Isle Ditto, - - -	1268		
Frederickstown, the Seat of	1328		
Government, - - - - -			
St. John's, Bay of Fundy, -	1418	In the Packet with Courier.	
Across the Bay to Digby, -	1454	In a Packet.	
Annapolis, - - - - -	1472	Good Carriage Road.	
Windsor, - - - - -	1559		
Halifax, - - - - -	1605		

ALBANY TO MONTREAL.

Albany,	Miles.		Miles.
Flats, - - -	5	Dr. Smith's, - -	80
Waterford, - -	12	Burlington, - -	150
Halfmoon, - -	18	Sandbar, - -	164
Stillwater, - -	22	John Martin's, -	178
Ensign's, - -	28	Savage's Point, -	184
Dumont's Ferry,	36	Windmill's Point,	190
Fort Edward, -	48	Ile aux Noix, -	202
Sandy Hill, - -	50	St. John's, - -	216
Fort Anne, - -	60	La Prairie, - -	234
Skeensborough, -	72	Montreal, - -	243

## APPENDIX.

Mr. Hodgson, in the Appendix to his "Letters from North America," published in 1824, p. 413, vol. 2nd, gives a Translation of the first four verses of the 19th Psalm, done at the Cornwall School, State of Connecticut, under the superintendence of the Rev. John Serjeant, into the *Muh-he-con-nuk* Language, being the Language of the Stockbridge Tribe of Indians.

Dr. Douglass, in his "Historical Summary," published at Boston, (New England,) in 1749, vol. 1, p. 189, writes, "Besides these (Indian Tribes,) there is in the S. W. corner of the Province of Massachusetts Bay, about twenty-five miles east from Hudson River, a small Tribe of Indians called Housatonicks, upon a River of that name; they are lately intermixed with the English in the Townships of Sheffield and Stockbridge."—I have no doubt

that the Housatonicks are the *Stockbridge Tribe* mentioned by Mr. Hodgson, as the River from whence they take their name rises in Stockbridge or its neighbourhood, and falls into Long Island Sound, at Stratford, in Connecticut. Why Mr. Serjeant called the dialect of these Indians the *Muh-he-con-nuk*, instead of the *Housatonick* Language, is not so easily explained.

The Author of this Work has in his possession the Second Edition of an Indian Bible in the Natick Language, by John Eliot; published at Cambridge, (Massachusetts,) by Samuel Green, in 1685, and dedicated to the Hon. R. Boyle, Esq. Governour, and to the Company for the Propagation of the Gospel to the *Indians* in New England and Parts adjacent in America. The Dedication signed at Boston, October the 23d, 1685, by

WILLIAM STOUGHTON,  
JOSEPH DUDLEY,  
PETER BULKLEY,  
THOMAS HINCKLEY.

## PSALM XIX.

*The Reverend John Serjeant's  
Version in the Muk-he-con-  
nuk Language.*

## VERSE I.

Neen woh-we-koi-wau-con-  
pun wih-tom-mon-nau-woh  
neh week-chau-nauq-tho-wau-  
con Poh-tom-now-waus; don  
neh pau-muh-hom-mau-we-  
noi-eke wpon-nooth-ne-kaun  
wnih-tau-nuh-kau-wau-con.

## VERSE II.

Woh-kom-maun aup-to-naun,  
don tpooch-quon wau-wiht-no-  
waunnooh-tom-mau-wau-con.

## VERSE III.

Stoh nit-hoh aup-to-nau-  
wau-con een-huh un-neekh-  
tho-wau-conneh au-ton-nih  
stoh ptow-wau-mooq.

*Version of the Indian Bible in  
the Natick Language, printed  
at Cambridge, (N.E.) 1685.*

## VERSE I.

Kesukquash wunnáhtuhkón-  
eau wussosumóonk God, kah  
mamachekesuk kuh kootumuh  
teaumoo wunnutchegane ana-  
kausuonk.

## VERSE II.

Hósekóeu kesukodtash ke-  
ketoohkon: kah hóhsekóen nu-  
konash nateteauog wahteapunk.

## VERSE III.

Wanne unnótoowáonkanun-  
noo asa mat penoowontoo wa-  
onkanunnoo adt mo nootamó-  
muk ukkuttoowonganoo.

## THE LORD'S PRAYER, IN THE NATICK LANGUAGE.

*Matthew, Chap. VI.*

## PART OF VERSE IX.

Nooshun kesukqut, quttia-  
natamunach koowesuónk.

## VERSE X.

Peyaumootch kukketassoo-  
tamóonk, kuttentamóonk ne  
n nach ohkeit neane kesukqut.

## VERSE XI.

Nummeetsuonqush aseks-  
ukokish assumainnean yenyeu  
kesukok.

## VERSE XII.

Kah ahquoantamaiinnean num-  
matcheseongash, neane match-  
enehukqueagig nutahquontam-  
óunnonog.

## VERSE XIII.

Ahque sagkompagunaiin-  
nean en qutchhuaouganit, we  
be pohquohwussinnean wutch  
matchitut, Newutche kutahta-  
uun ketassootamóonk, kah me-  
nubkesuonk, kah sohsuóonk  
micheme. Amen.

“ By Act of the Massachusetts Bay Assembly, Anno 1746, the Indian Reserves being distinguished into eight Parcels, Guardians or Managers for these silly Indians were appointed.”—Speaking of the Seventh Parcel, Dr. Douglass adds, “ The Indian Plantation of Natick, with a Minister and Salary from an English Society for propagating the Gospel among the Indians in New England ; he officiates in English, and his congregation are mostly English ; it lies about eighteen miles W. of Boston, not exceeding twenty families of Indians.

“ Mr. Eliot, formerly a Minister of Roxbury, adjoining to Boston, (N. E.) with immense labour translated and printed our Bible into Indian ; it was done with a good pious design in the *Natick* Language ; of the Naticks at present there are not twenty families subsisting, and scarce any of these can read.”—*Douglass's Summary*, 1749.

Of the Indians which composed the eight Tribes existing in Massachusetts in 1746, exclusive of the Housatonicks, whose *Reserves* of Land were under the management of appointed Guardians, not one is now living. Dr. Douglass himself foretells their speedy extinction, “ *these silly Indians*” being persuaded (of course by their *Guardians*,) to enlist as Soldiers, were

sent to Cuba, Carthagená, Cape Breton, and Nova Scotia. "*Scarce any of them survived.*"

The Natick Language has therefore to all intents and purposes become a dead Language. That a person should be found to translate the whole of the Old and New Testaments, with all the Singing Psalms, into a Language which was never a written Language with those who spoke it;—that he should print two Editions of this Indian Bible, which probably no other individual except himself could read and understand, is one proof among many of ill-directed zeal. This Bible was the fruit of a Bible Society. Other Bibles equally incomprehensible have been since published through the same desire of propagating the Scriptures; and though the labour of such Translations is great, and the expenditure enormous, yet it is not attended with such difficulty as that of finding individuals who could read and understand the Book when printed. In fact these Translators make a Language of their own, and their Works are "*still-born*" from the press.

**AMOUNT OF EXPENSES,**  
**FOR**  
**THREE MONTHS AND NINETEEN DAYS,**  
**DURING A TOUR**  
**THROUGH THE GENESEE AND THE CANADAS,**  
**In the Summer of 1800.**

	Dollars.	Cents.
For a birth in the Packet from New York to } Albany, 160 miles, - - - }	2	
Fare in the Stage from Albany to Canajo- } harae, 55 miles, - - - }	3	12½
Ferry across the Niagara River, - - -	1	
Birth in the Packet from Queenstown across } Lake Ontario to Kingston, 157 miles, }	4	66½
Sailors, - - - - -		50
Stage from La Chine to Montreal, 9 miles,	1	
Half Fare of Calash from Quebec to the Falls } of Montmorenci, 7 miles, - }	1	
Travelling Post in Calashes from La Valtrie } to Montreal, - - - }	2	28
Ferry and Stage from Montreal to St. John's, } 26 miles, - - - }	1	6½
Passage across Lake Champlain, 150 miles,	2	50
Waggon from Skeensborough to Albany, } 72 miles, - - - }	9	
Passage from Albany to New York, 160 } miles, - - - }	2	
Cartage of Luggage, - - -		75
	<hr/> 30	<hr/> 88½



## TAVERN EXPENSES, &amp;c.

Days.		Dollars.	Cents.
4	On board Sloop from New York to Albany,	7	37½
6	Bill, City Tavern, Lewis's, Albany, -	11	18½
6	On the Road from Albany to Geneva, -	8	75
19	Bills at Powell's Hotel, Geneva, -	39	68½
2	On the Road to and from Bath, -	2	25
4½	Ditto from Geneva to Chippawa, -	3	37½
3	Bill at Chippawa, - - -	4	62½
2	Ditto at Queenstown, - - -	1	37½
½	Ditto at West Niagara, - - -	3	
2	Ditto on board Sloop Lake Ontario, -	4	66½
3	On the Voyage down the St. Lawrence } to Montreal, - - - }	1	25
3	Ditto from Montreal to Quebec, -	8	85
9	Bill at Harrald's Coffee-house, Quebec,	3	15
6	From Quebec to Montreal, - -	7	90½
10	Bill at Dillon's Hotel, Montreal, -	4	15
6	Montreal to Skeensborough, - -	2	56½
2	Skeensborough to Albany, - -	1	31½
2	Bill at Lewis's Tavern, Albany, -	3	75
6½	On board Sloop, Albany to New York,	6	25
	Sundries, - - - -	9	93½
<hr/>			
90½	Tavern Expenses, &c. 3 mo. 19 days,	135	41
	Fares, Packets, &c. - - -	30	88½
<hr/>			
	J. M.'s Individual Expenses, -	166	29½
<hr/>			

EXPENSES.

309

MY SERVANT, THOMAS LEWIS'S EXPENSES,

From June 14th to October 14th, 1800.

	Dollars.	Cents.
7 Days' Board and Lodging at Tontine, }	7	25
New York, - - - - }		
Passage to Albany, - - - -	2	
4 Days on board the Sloop, - - - -	4	50
6 Ditto at Albany, - - - -	7	12½
Stage from Albany to Utica, 96 miles,	5	62½
2 Days on the Road to ditto, - - - -	1	56½
4 Ditto from Utica to Geneva, - - - -	4	31½
19 Ditto at Powell's Hotel, Geneva, - -	26	68½
2 Ditto to and from Capt. W. at Bath, -	2	18½
9½ On the Road from Geneva to Queenstown,	8	18½
2½ Passage and Expenses from Queenstown }	5	17
to Kingston, - - - - }		
3 Days on Voyage down to Montreal, -	1	
22 Ditto Bill at Dillon's Hotel, Ditto, -	18	22½
Ferry and Stage from Montreal to St. John's,	1	6½
Passage across Lake Champlain, - -	2	50
6 Days' Expenses on board the Sloop, -	2	56½
2 Ditto on Road from Skeensborough to }	1	31½
Albany, - - - - }		
2 Ditto at Albany, - - - -	3	18½
Passage from Albany to New York, -	2	
6½ Expenses on board the Sloop, - - -	3	62½
3½ Ditto at New York, - - - -	3	
<hr/> 101	<hr/> 113	<hr/> 8½
New Pair of Boots, - - - -	8	50
Four months' wages at 12 dollars, -	48	
	<hr/> 169	<hr/> 58½

### 310 RECAPITULATION OF EXPENSES.

#### EXPENSES CONTINUED.

	Dollars.	Cents.		Dollars.	Cents.
Cost of two Horses, - -	92	50	}	142	50
Ditto of two Saddles, - -	50				
Sold two Horses, -	100		}	130	
Ditto two Saddles, -	30				
				<u>12</u>	<u>50</u>
Velise and Crupper, - -	-	-	-	8	25
Shoeing, - -	-	-	-	5	93½
Saddle stuffing, - -	-	-	-	1	
Drugs and Blankets, - -	-	-	-	3	43½
Hay and Oats, - -	-	-	-	60	68½
Expense of 2 horses from Utica to Queenstown, 91				<u>81½</u>	

#### RECAPITULATION OF EXPENSES.

	Dollars.	Cents.		£.	s.	d.
My Individual Expenses, 166	29½	-	or -	37	8	3
My Servant's ditto, -	169	58½	- or -	38	3	0
Two Horses' ditto, -	91	81½	- or -	20	13	3
	<u>427</u>	<u>68½</u>	- or -	<u>96</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>6</u>

SPACE OF  
COUNTRY TRAVERSED  
IN THE TOUR THROUGH  
THE GENESEE AND THE CANADAS.

<i>June</i> , 1800.	Country Traversed. Miles.	Direct Route. Miles.
21—25, Voyage from New York to Albany,	160	160
Excursions on the Banks of the Hudson, - - - }	12	
26 <i>July</i> 1, Excursions in the neighbourhood of Albany, - - - }	40	
2— 5, Albany to the Head of the Mohawk Navigation, - - - }	112	200
5— 7, Fort Stanwix, or Rome, to Geneva,	88	
8—15, Excursions in the vicinity of Geneva,	80	
16—18, Geneva to Capt. Williamson's, Bath,	52	52
18—25, Excursions around Bath, - - -	60	
26—27, Return to Geneva by different Route,	60	60
28 <i>Aug.</i> 7, Visit to a remarkable Sulph. Spring, E. Shore of Seneca Lake, &c. }	72	
8, Geneva to Mr. Morris's, Canadarqua,	16	16
9—17, Excursions in vicinity of Canadarqua,	114	
18—19, Canadarqua to the Genesee Falls, and Landing, - }	48	164 164
19—21, Genesee Falls to Buffaloe Creek, Lake Erie, - }	98	
21—22, Buffaloe Creek to Chippawa,	18	
	<hr/> 1030	<hr/> 652

# 312 COUNTRY TRAVERSED.

		Country Traversed. Miles.	Direct Route. Miles.
<i>Aug.</i>	Brought forward, . . . .	1030	652
22—24,	Excursions to and around the Falls of Niagara; extended to both sides of the River, . . . .	44	
25,	Chippawa to Queenstown, . . .	10	10
26,	Excursion to the Whirlpool, &c. .	16	
27—29,	Queenstown to West Niagara, 7		
	West Niagara, across Lake On- tario, to Kingston, . . . .	157	157
	Excursion on shore at West Niagara, .	3	
29 <i>Sep.</i> 1,	Kingston down the St. Lawrence to Montreal, . . . .	210	210
2— 5,	Excursions on the Island of Montreal, .	20	
6— 9,	Voyage from Montreal to Quebec, .	178	178
	Excursions on the Banks of the St. Lawrence, . . . .	12	
9—11,	Visit to the Falls of Montmorenci, and back, . . . .	14	14
	Other excursions around Quebec, .	16	
12—18,	Return to Montreal, . . . .	178	178
	Excursions from the Banks of the St. Lawrence, . . . .	18	
19—23,	Further excursions around Montreal, .	20	
24 <i>Oct.</i> 1,	Montreal to Albany, . . . .	245	245
3—10,	Albany by water to New York, .	160	160
	Excursions on the Banks of the Hudson, . . . .	12	
MILES TRAVERSED,		2343	1804

N. B.—The partial excursions on this Route are 539 miles.

## REMARKS ON THE ROUTE.

If the Tour is reduced to its *shortest line*, still preserving those principal points, Albany, Geneva, Niagara,\* and Quebec, including the Falls of Montmorenci,\* 163 miles may be cut off from the 1804, being a remainder of 1641, of which, more than *three-fourths*, that is to say, 1186 miles, may be made most conveniently by water. The 163 miles to be omitted, are 6 miles saved by going from Utica to Geneva; 112 miles by omitting the Tour from Geneva to Bath; and 45, by not visiting the Genesee Falls.

\* In this Route, which may be said to describe a *scalene Triangle*, the shortest side runs from New York N. W. to Outlet of Lake Erie, 471 miles; from Lake Erie the course is N. E. to the Falls of Montmorenci, 580; and from these Falls to New York, a South line from Montreal, it is 590; making a total of 1641 miles.



# INDEX.

## MISCELLANEOUS.

- Agate, 128.  
Agonizing scene, 148, 149.  
" *Agresable horrors*," 232.  
Agriculture, vide Farm.  
Albanians described, 26, 27.  
Ale, excellent, 213.  
Albany Beef, see Sturgeon.  
Algiers, why Lunenburg is so called, 15.  
Algerines, 272.  
Anecdote of Betsy, the Mountain Nymph, 6.  
Anecdote of a Scotch Presbyterian Minister, 13.  
Anecdote of an Irish Gentleman, 14.  
Anecdote of an Indian, 148.  
    of fellow passengers, 172, 173.  
Ant-hills, 149.  
Antidote for bite of rattle snake, 77, 150.  
Appendix, 302, 306.  
Apple Trees, 31.  
Arks, 57, 58.  
Archipelago, a singular one, 177.  
Arsenal at Quebec, 208.  
Backwoods man, a skilful one, 71, 72.  
Bald Eagle, 57.  
Barley, 78, 79, 92.  
Bass, a Fish, 48, 202.  
Bass, Black, 142, 177.  
Bass, White, 142.  
Bass Tree, see Lime Tree, 41, 52, 77, 100, 114.  
Bass Tree, favors the richest soil, 100.  
Bat and Dog, 142.  
Bateau, descend St. Lawrence in one, 175, 184, 191, 203.  
Bateau, ascend St. Lawrence, 211, 226.  
Bateaux, Fleets of, 176, 178, 181, 182.  
Bath, a natural one, 156.  
Bears, 77, 131, 132, 149, 150.  
Beartraps, 77.  
Beard, an Indian's! 117.  
Beauty, Female, 232, 233, 236.



- Beaver, 255.  
 Beech, 37, 40, 41, 52, 57, 77, 114, 118, 124, 126, 128.  
 Beef, price of, 25, 26.  
 Birch, White, 242.  
 Blackbirds, 31, 57, 254.  
 Black Snake, 41.  
 Black Walnut, 114.  
 Bluebirds, 103.  
 Boat, of improved construction, 90.  
 Bob-Lincolns, 24.  
 Bounty of Land granted, 38.  
 Bread, excellent, 240.  
 Breakfast in the United States, 29.  
 Breakfast in Lower Canada, 198.  
 Brickmaking, 93.  
 Brick House in the Genesee, 89.  
 Bridal ornaments, 198.  
 Bridge, Cayuga, 47, 48.  
     dangerous, 106;  
     rapidly constructed, 100  
     new, building, 118.  
     over the Mohawk, 83, 261.  
 British tyranny and American liberty, 60.  
 Broad-leaf Plantain, antidote for bite of the rattlesnake, 150.  
 Brown-Thrasher, 24, 103.  
 Buger's Leonora, 249.  
 Buildings, American style of, 65.  
 Bull-Frog, 33.  
 Burgoyne's encampments, 259, 260.  
 Butter, price of, 26.  
 Butternut Tree, 41, 62, 93, 114.  
     a remarkable one, 93.  
 Cachenonaga Indians, 184.  
 Calash, Canadian, 184, 226 227.  
 Campbell's Travels, 43, 45.  
 Canada discovered, 216.  
 Canadarqua described, 96, 97.  
 Canal at Niagara, contemplated, 164, 165.  
 Canadians, 231, 232.  
 Canaseraga Indians, 38.  
 Canoes, 148, 150, 241, 242.  
 Cartier, Jacques, discovers Canada in 1634, 216.  
 Cascades, 22, 23, 26, 128.  
 Cat, 220, 222.  
     and Woodpecker, 222.  
 Catfish, 48, 100, 106, 155, 165.  
 Cattle fed on Forest Trees! 52, 53, 121.  
 Carrots, 23.  
 Cataract of Niagara, feelings on approaching it, 133, 134.  
 Cataract of Niagara, on first beholding it, 135, 136, 137.  
 Cataract of Niagara, on first discovery, 138.  
 Cataract of Niagara, on leaving it, 133.  
 Cayuga Indians, 129.  
 Cedars, 177.  
 Charlevoix's Travels, 139.  
 Cheese, 92.  
 Cherries, 23, 28.  
 Chesnut Tree, 77, 114.  
 Church, English Episcopal, 20, 23.

- Church Roman, 187, 235.  
Cider, 31.  
Chay's Route from Albany to Niagara, 283, 298.  
Clover, White, 24, 41.  
    Red, 24, 72, 92.  
    luxuriant growth of, 52.  
Climate, Genesee, 52, 70, 79, 84, 90, 91, 92, 93, 100.  
Climate, at Montreal, 240.  
Compass, Mariner's, bad guide on land, 119.  
Congress grants Lands to their Army, 38, 39.  
Convent of Hotel Dieu, 186, 187  
Country, New York to Albany, 3, 18.  
    Vicinity of Albany, 21, 26.  
    from Albany to Geneva, 29, 50.  
    from Geneva to Bath, 56, 57, 59.  
    from Bath to Geneva, 76.  
    from Geneva to Sulphur Spring, 82, 83, 84.  
    from Geneva to Canadarqua, 95, 96.  
    from Canadarqua to Genesee River, 101, 102.  
    Banks of Genesee River, 102, 115.  
    from Genesee River to Lake Erie, 115, 129.  
    Banks of Niagara River, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 170.  
    Banks of St. Lawrence, 176, 230.  
    Montreal to St. John's, 241, 243.  
Country, Banks of Lake Champlain, 243, 256.  
    from Skenesbro' to Albany, 256, 264.  
Cows, Canadian, 231.  
Crayfish, 110.  
Crows, 34.  
Curious Stones, 200.  
Curlews, 220.  
Custom-house, 246.  
Dances, 16, 237.  
Danger imminent, 111, 250, 253.  
Death of General Wolfe, 216.  
Deep Spring, 40.  
Delaware Indians, 129.  
Deer, 77, 86, 100.  
Deer, killed with scythes, 74.  
De Liancourt's travels, 17.  
Dinner, singularly filthy, 73, 74.  
Disaffected Counties of Pennsylvania, 60.  
Dog buried alive under the root of a tree, 94.  
Dogs in Water-Carts, 213.  
Dogwood, 77, 83, 100, 114.  
Douglas, quotation from, 171.  
Duck, shot by an old Seneca Warrior, 117.  
Duck, shot by Mr. Jones, 244, 245.  
Ducks, wild; 31, 161, 224, 244, 245, 254.  
Dutch extortion, 257.  
    fireside and funerals, 27.  
    frogs, 27, 232.  
    market girl, 24.  
    waggons, 28, 29, 87, 257.  
    wit, 6.  
Dwarf, 34.

- Eagle, 177.  
 Eels, 48, 49, 100, 165, 201.  
 Eggs, price of, 26.  
 Ellicott's Letter to Dr. Rush, 162, 163.  
 Elms, 41, 77, 262.  
 Embarkation on the Hudson River, 3, 265.  
 Emigration, 60, 120, 127, 133.  
 Engagés, traits of character, 176, 182, 183, 193.  
 Engagés, their conduct on shooting a Rapid, 182, 183.  
 Expences travelling, 307.  
 Family large, not burthensome, 30.  
 Farm, Williamson's, 64, 65.  
     Platt's, 71, 72.  
     East of Seneca Lake, 86.  
     Morris's, 99.  
     Stafer's, 104.  
     Davis's, 120.  
     Ransom's, 126, 127.  
     Canadian, 231.  
 Filth, its *se plus ultra*, 73.  
 Fields of Battle, 7, 8, 10, 170, 203, 204.  
 Fir, Scotch, 22.  
 Fir, see Pine.  
     Balsam, 242.  
     Larch, 242.  
     Hemlock, 242.  
     Spruce, 242.  
     Double Spruce, 242.  
 Falls, see Cohoes, Genesee, Glens, Mohawk, Montmorenci, Niagara.  
 Fish, in Cayuga Lake, 48.  
     in Canadarqua Lake, 99, 100.  
     in Niagara River, 155, 165.  
     in Mohawk River, 262.  
     a strange one, 66.  
 Fishing-hawk, 161.  
 Fishing-party, 67.  
 Flattery, grateful in a wilderness, 124, 125.  
 Flax-dressers, 232.  
 Fleet on Lake Erie, 129, 130.  
 Flies, the plague of, verified, 131.  
 Flour-wheat, best quality, 58.  
 Fogs, 193, 225.  
 Forest of Ages, 105.  
 Forts, ancient remains of, 182.  
 Fowl plucked alive! 221.  
 Foxes, Red and Grey, 9.  
 Freemasons' Lodge, 205.  
 French Seminary, 186.  
 Frost, a keen one, August 20th, and same day, mosquitoes still keeper, 123.  
 Gardens, 120, 139.  
 Gardenstone's Lord, Travels, 242.  
 Garrisons, 142, 171.  
 German Peasantry, 232.  
 Garter-Snake, 41.  
 Genesee Country, enter the, 60.  
     when and in what manner settled, 61, 71, 72.  
 Genesee Falls, their distance from Niagara, 111, 112.  
 Genesee Fever, 92, 93, 264.  
     Road, the Great, 33.  
     Wheat, 68.

- Gil Blas' Leonora, 73.  
 Grain, luxuriant Crops, 32, 34.  
 Grape Vines, 262, 269.  
 Grapes Wild, 24, 269, great variety of, 269.  
 Grasshoppers, 133.  
 Grass ten feet high! 104.  
 Grouse, 8, 96.  
 Grub, the Pine, 22.  
     in Sulphur Spring, 83.  
 Gulls, 151.  
 Gypsum, 157.  
 Half an Hour's Chat, 211, 212.  
 Hares, 9, 78.  
 Harrowgate Water, 83.  
 Harvest, 72, 74.  
 Hats, Beaver, Manufacture of, 89.  
 Haunted Room, 205, 206, 207.  
 Hawk, 103.  
 Hay, heavy Crops, 41.  
     late Crops, 86, 100.  
     second Crops, 224, 232.  
     its scarcity, 125.  
 Hayfield, volunteer two days' work, 69, 70.  
 Hazel-nuts, 103.  
 Health, state of in Genesee, 92.  
 Hemlock Pine, (see Fir,) 49, 59, 68, 77, 82, 114, 177.  
 Hennepin's Travels, 139.  
 Hessian Fly, 79.  
 Hickory Tree, 41, 52, 57, 77, 100, 114.  
 Hickory Tree, white, 255.  
 Hogs, how fed, 22, 25, 42, 69.  
 Holland Company, 32, 118, 127, 128, 129.  
 Holland Purchase, 103, 118, 119.  
 Hoot-Owl, 37.  
 Horn, prodigiously large, 76.  
 Horses purchased on the Mohawk, 31, 33.  
 Horses of a superior breed, 66.  
     cured, 93.  
     sold in Canada, 160.  
     expences of, 310.  
     Canadian, 226, 227.  
 Horse-fly, dreadful, 95, 96, 131.  
 Hospitality, American, 30, 95.  
     Canadian, 238, 239.  
     Dutch, 27.  
 Hotel, excellent, 88.  
 Huckle Berries, 8, 80.  
 Humming Birds, 71.  
 James's Powders, 93.  
 Jay Bird, 103.  
 Jay's Treaty of 1794, 172.  
 Impenetrable Secret, 238.  
 Indian Squaw, 37.  
     Youth, 37.  
     Settlements, 37, 38, 42, 124.  
     Ditto deserted, 52, 96.  
 Indians supplanted, 29.  
     described, 51, 101.  
     kill Venison, 56.  
     burn the Woods, 59.  
     set Traps, 77.  
     sell Wortleberries, 80.  
     encamped, 51, 96.  
     met with, 37, 38, 51, 96, 101, 103, 117, 124, 129.  
     the Infant, 97.  
     Colonel Brandt, 97, 129.  
     Hotbread, 117.  
     Canawagos, his Mother, 117.

- Indians gaily dressed, 129.  
     at Tannawantee, 124.  
     on Buffalo Creek, 129.  
     attack Waggon Train,  
         144, 145.  
     Resignation of one, 148.  
     Inventive Faculties, 174.  
     Conversion, 184.  
 Inquisitive Doctor, 49.  
 Iron Wood, 77, 100, 114.  
 Keswick Lake, (G. B.) 23.  
 King Bird, 103.  
 Kingfisher, 84, 133.  
 La Hontaine's Travels, 139.  
 Lake Fleet, 129, 130, 143.  
 Lakes of Fresh Water, the largest  
     in the known world, 165,  
     166.  
 Lake Luck, 195, 223, 243.  
 Land, productive powers of, 32,  
     72, 97, 102, 103.  
 Land, value of on the Mohawk,  
     29.  
     at German Flatts, 32.  
     at Whitestown, 34.  
 Military Townships, 89.  
     at Geneva, and in the  
         Genesee, 74, 88, 97.  
 Head of Canadarqua  
     Lake, 74.  
 Banks of Ditto, 97.  
 Bloomfield Township,  
     103.  
 New Hartford, 103.  
     within the Holland Pur-  
         chase, 103.  
 Big Spring, 115.  
 Caledonia, 116.  
     Genesee Flatts, 104.  
 Land, Route from Albany to Ni-  
     agara, in 1799.—283.  
 Laurel, 8.  
 Letters introductory, 21, 50, 160,  
     185, 190, 191, 207.  
 Lightning, the fatal effect of,  
     70.  
 Lime Tree, see Bass.  
 Limestone Rocks, 54, 111, 167,  
     164, 169.  
 Lakes, see Canadarqua, Cay-  
     uga, Champlain, Crooked  
     Erie, George, Huron, Kes-  
     wick, (G. B.) Michigans,  
     Mud, Oneida, Ontario, Onon-  
     daga, Ostisip, Owaseco, St.  
     Clair, St. Francis, St. John,  
     St. Lewis, St. Pierre, Scaeca-  
     teles, Seneca, Samsakwata,  
     Superior, Thousand Islands,  
     Windermere, (G. B.)  
 Loaf Sugar, of the Maple, 121.  
 Log House, a pattern of neat-  
     ness, 75.  
 Longevity, extraordinary, 117,  
     188.  
 Looming, singular effect of,  
     184.  
 Loons, 181.  
 Magnolia, (see Tulip Tree.)  
 Maiden Hair, 77.  
 Maize, 22, 34.  
 Mammoth Bull, an Indian Story,  
     174.  
 Mandrake Fruit, 98, 142.  
 Manhattan Company, 47.  
 Maple, 83, 124, 126, 128.  
 Maps and Papers, a present of,  
     79.

- Mariner's Compass** not to be depended upon in running division lines, 119.
- Market, Albany,** 25.
- "Matrimony a fine thing!"** 199.
- May Apple,** 98, 142.
- May Fly,** 90.
- Mercantile Dishonesty,** 56.
- Merry Mourners,** 27.
- Mess of the Artillery,** 208.
- Mess of the 41st Regiment,** 189, 235, 236.
- Meteorological Register,** 90.
- Midnight Ramble,** 181.
- Migration of the Pennsylvanians** 60, 120, 127.
- Militia, inspection of,** 21.
- Military Townships,** 38, 39.
- Milk Snake,** 41.
- Mills,** 9, 20, 23, 26, 54, 82, 101, 102, 181, 210, 215, 223.
- Moccasins,** 236.
- Mohawk Indians,** 31, 129.
- Morse's American Geography,** 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 18, 20, 28, 29, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35.
- Moths,** 133.
- Mosquitoes,** 35, 56, 68, 83, 89, 95, 120, 131, 133.;—of a formidable race, 95.
- Mushrooms,** 221.
- Musk Rats,** 255.
- Nags' Ears tipped with Silver!** 117.
- Night-clothes, novel,** 74.
- Night, how passed in the wilderness,** 120, 121.
- North-west Company,** 239.
- New Ditto,** 142, 239.
- Nun, conversation with,** 187.
- Nunnery, visit to,** 186.
- Nuts of the White Hickory,** 255.
- Oak,** 41, 47, 49, 52, 57, 59, 77, 114.
- Oak Barrens,** 31, 100.
- Oaks, select a poor and gravelly Soil,** 31, 100, 103.
- Oak Plains,** 123, 126, 127, 128.
- Oats,** 78, 79, 92.
- Oneida Indians,** 37.
- Onondaga Indians,** 42, 51, 129.
- Ontario County described,** 91, 92.
- Orchard, Indian,** 52.
- at the Falls of Niagara,** 146.
- Oswega Bass, or Susquehanna Salmon,** 67.
- Owl,** 80.
- Ox, large,** 98.
- Oxen draught, used for tempering clay, and treading out wheat,** 98.
- Papouses,** 51.
- Parade of 6th Regiment,** 207.
- Partridges,** 8, 9, 49.
- Passengers, Fellow, in Sloop Sally,** 3, 4, 19, 21.
- In Schooner Gen. Simcoe,** 170, 175.
- In Bateaux,** 176, 191.
- In Sloop Swiftsure,** 243.
- In Sloop Magdalenese,** 265.
- Peltries,** 176.
- Perch,** 67.

- Perch, Yellow, 269.  
 Perilous Situations, 111, 148, 149, 209, 250, 253.  
 Persicaria, 93.  
 Petrifications, 86, 98.  
 Pheasants, 8, 77, 86, 96, 115, 262.  
 Pickerel, or *Poisson dort*, or Oswega Bass, or Susquehanna Salmon, 48, 67, 99, 155.  
 Pigeons wild, 77, 106, 115.  
 Pigeon-hawk, 116, 133.  
 Pike, 6, 262.  
 Pine Barren, 22, 31.  
     Pitch, 22.  
     White, 58, 59, 264.  
     Yellow, 59.  
 Pines Scrub, 31, 177, 242.  
 Plant, a singular one, 218.  
 Plantain, (see Antidote.)  
 Plover, 216.  
 Plums, (wild) 149.  
 Poems, 2 vols. a present, 249.  
 Pony, Scotch, 9 hands high, 68.  
     Canadian, 226, 227.  
 Poor Robin's Plantain, antidote for bite of the Rattlesnake, 150.  
 Poplar, or Aspen, 41.  
 Poplar, (see Tulip Tree.)  
 Population, most rapid increase of, 34.  
 Population in the Genesee, 92.  
 Porpoises, white, 219.  
 Potash, 107, 108, 270.  
     price of, 270.  
 Potatoes, 23.  
 Porter, price of in the United States, 274.  
 Pownall's Map of the State of New York, 248.  
 Presbyterian Congregation, 101.  
 Ditto Minister, 4, 13, 17, 268.  
 Prickly Pear, 8.  
 Priest, Roman, 225.  
 Provisions, price of, 26.  
 Quails, 9, 49, 63.  
     unknown to the Indians before the arrival of the Europeans, 49.  
     Strangers to the Genesee, 49.  
 Queen's Rangers, 171.  
 Racoon, 155.  
 Raft, odd appearance of one, 184.  
 Rattlesnake, kill one, 64, 69.  
     cure for the bite of, 75, 76, 77.  
 Rattlesnakes, 42, 64, 69, 75, 112, 150.  
 Rats, the Norway Brown, 9.  
     the English Black, 9.  
 Registers, Genesee, 90, 91, 92.  
 Rents, 26.  
 Riddles, 237, 238.  
 "Rights of Man" Newspaper, 274.  
 Roads, execrable, 37, 83, 84, 122.  
 Roads from Utica to Geneva, 33, 36.  
 Roasted Eggs, 200.  
 Robins, 31, 57.  
 Roman Church, 187, 235.  
     Priest, 225, 226.  
 Roses, wild, 24.

- Route from Albany to Niagara, Ship Montreal, 168.  
     &c. 283, 299. Shooting the Rapids, 264.  
     to Halifax, N. S. 300. Showers, rate of moving, 80.  
     to Montreal, 301. Sicily Wheat, 68.  
 Rye, 72, 74. Situation, a singular one! 110.  
 Saddles and Bridles, 31. Six Nations, 129.  
 Salmon, 156. Skeleton Leaves, 83.  
 Salmontrout, 99. Sketches of Scenery:—  
 Salt, how manufactured, 43, of the Genesee Falls, 109,  
     44, 45. 111.  
 Salt indispensable for the use of of the Falls of Niagara,  
     Cattle, 105. 147, 156, 157.  
 Saltlicks, dispersed through the of the Rapids of ditto, 158.  
     Western Country, 105. of the Falls of Montmo-  
 Saltworks, 43, 44, 45. rency, 209.  
 Saltspring, private, 54, 78. of Views on the Hudson,  
     beneath the Genesee 275, 276.  
     Falls, 110. Skunk, 262.  
 Sarsaparilla, 8. Slaughter-house well contrived,  
 Scals of Squirrels, Crows and 21.  
     Hawks, 8857!—82. Sliding-keels, advantages of, 90.  
 Scrub Oak and Pine, a degener- Sloop Magdalene, 265.  
     acy caused by burning the Sally, 3.  
     Soil, 59. Seneca, 82, 90.  
 Schooners, 168. Swiftsure, 243, 244, 250.  
 Schooner, Governor Simcoe, Sloops, Expense of building and  
     159, 170, 172, 174, 175. navigating, 17.  
 Seminary, French, 186. nature and value of freight,  
 Seagull, 31, 262. 108.  
 Seine-net, rarity of in the Gene- Snake, a frightful one, 173, 174.  
     see, 67. Snakes, 41, 42, 69, 75, 120, 155,  
 Seneca Indians, 124. 173, 174.  
 Settlement in the Back Woods, the poisonous species only  
     how established, 71, 72, 117, used for food, and why, 69  
     120. cast their skins, and in  
 Shad, 6. what manner, 70.  
 Shakspeare, 73. their size in America, 174.  
 Ship Eureka, 188. Snipes, 86, 116, 214, 254.



- Snuff Manufacture, 20.  
 Soil, Vegetable, injured by firing the Woods, 59.  
 Soil, fertility of, 32, 34, 40, 77, 91, 92.  
 Soil in Ontario County, Genesee, 77, 91, 92.  
 Soldiers sell their patents of Grants of Land, 38, 39.  
 Soldiers fearful of Ghosts! 206, 207.  
 Soldier finds a Nondescript Plant, 218.  
 Solomon's Seal, an antidote for bite of the Rattlesnake, 77, 150  
 Spice Wood, 8.  
 Squaws, 51.  
 Squirrels, Black, 57, 80, 115, 262  
     Grey, 81.  
     Ground, 31, 57, 115, 262  
     Red, 31, 57, 81, 262.  
     American described 81  
 Squirrel Feasts, 81, 82.  
 Stage to Utica, 28.  
 State of N. York, 145, 146  
 Strawberries, wild, 6, 24, 41.  
 Storm, a remarkable one, 125.  
 Storms, 70, 98, 125, 139, 140, 271.  
 Strange Fish, 66.  
 Striped Bass, 99.  
 Stuben County, Genesee, described, 93.  
 Sturgeons, 6, 25, 155.  
 Suckers, a fish, 67.  
 Sugar Maple, 33, 37, 41, 45, 52, 57, 77, 93, 100, 101, 118, 121, 122.  
 Sugar Maple selects the richest Soil, 100.  
 Sugar Orchards, 34.  
 Sugar of the Maple, its quality and how manufactured, 121, 122.  
 Sulphur Springs, remarkable, 82, 83, 110, 155.  
 Sulphur found *en masse*, 83, 84, 85.  
 Sunfish, 6, 99.  
 Surveying Lands, error in, 119.  
 Surveyors, severe life of the, 120  
 Susquehanna Salmon, (see Pickerel.)  
 Tamarisk, 86, 123.  
 Tassel Tree, 241.  
 Taxation, 25.  
 Teeth, find three large ones, 76.  
 Temerity of Capt. Lawton, 150.  
 Tennis Court, 236.  
 "The Fly," 96.  
 Thermometer at 94½° in shade, 79.  
 Thrush, 77.  
 Thunder-gusts, kill or change the wind, 16, 217.  
     curious effect of, 50.  
 Tide in St. Lawrence, 197.  
 Timber of the Military Townships, 41.  
     the Genesee, 77, 100.  
     on the Banks of Genesee River, 114.  
 Timothy Grass, 41, 72, 92, 100.  
     none other cultivated in the Genesee, 41.

- Town and Townships** have the same signification, 117.
- Tree blown down and rises again**, 94.
- Trout**, 41, 262.
- Travelling, Republican**, 257.  
Princely, 258.
- Tulip Tree or Whitewood**, (see Poplar,) 41.  
singular destruction of one by lightning, 6.
- Turnips raised on Goat Island**, 147.
- Turnpike Roads**, 33, 36.
- Tuscorora Indians**, 129.
- Venison**, 49, 74.
- Veteran**, 188.
- View from Westpoint**, 12.  
Gen. Schuyler's, 22.  
the Banks of the Hudson, 7, 22.  
on crossing Cayuga Lake, 48, 49.  
on Banks of Seneca River, 49.  
of Seneca Lake, 85, 86.  
on Banks of Canadaraqua Lake, 99.  
from the Banks of Buffalo Creek, 129.
- View of Lake Erie**, 129, 130.  
Niagara Rapids, 134, 135, 146.  
Falls of Niagara, from Table Rock, 135—141.  
from Fort Schlusser side, 147.  
from below on Canada side 152—156.
- View from Bender's**, 157.  
by Moonlight, 157.  
from the Summit of the Table Land, 159.  
by Moonlight, of Les Galots, a Rapid, 178.  
by Moonlight, of Le Saut du Coteau des Cèdres, 181, 182.  
from Summit of the Montreal, 189, 190.  
of the Falls of Montmorenci, 209, 210.  
from the Upper Town of Quebec, 213.  
on Lake Champlain, 254.  
on the Hudson, 270.
- Vines, Grape**, 24, 262.  
Strawberry, 24, 41.
- War of 1813**, 170, 171.
- Wasp's Nest**, petrified, 98.
- Water of the Great Lakes**, wholesome and well tasted, 174.
- Water of the Hudson**, brackish one hundred miles from New York, 273.
- Water**, to be brought to Albany, 28.  
that is brought to Geneva, 89.
- Water-melon**, 115.
- Water-carts drawn by Dogs**, 213.
- Water-pepper**, 93.
- Wax Plant**, 208, 241.
- Weather**, very warm, 79.
- Weld's Travels**, 141, 153, 241.
- Wheat**, price of, 26, 41, 102.  
profitable trade in, 30, 102.

- Wheat, how cultivated, 40, 72.  
     on the German Flats, 32.  
     at Whitestown, 34.  
     in the Military Townships,  
         40.  
     the best kind, 58.  
     value of in the Genesee,  
         63, 102.  
     growth of in ditto, 68, 74,  
         77, 92, 102.  
     infected with the Hessian  
         Fly, 79.  
     Sicily, 68.  
 Whip-poor-Will, 37.  
 Whirlwind, 125, 126.  
 White Pine, the loftiest of Trees,  
     59, 82.  
 Whitewood Tree, celebrated, 6.  
 Whortleberries, (see Huckle-  
     berries,) 80, 131.  
 Wigwags, 101.  
 Wild Buck, chased by Wolves,  
     74.  
     killed with scythes, 74.  
 Wild Buck hoggishly eaten,  
     73, 74.  
 Wild Chestnuts, 274.  
     Ducks, 84, 86, 100.  
     Fowls, 86.  
     Pigeons, 106, 177.  
     Plums, 149.  
 Willow, 86, 123.  
 Windmills, 16.  
 Wine, price of, 86.  
 Wolves, 74, 77, 150.  
 Wood-chuck or Ground Hog, 41.  
 Wood-duck or Mandarin Duck,  
     236.  
 Woodpecker, large black, 86,  
     103.  
     large grey, 238.  
     red head, 57, 77.  
 Wood-pigeon, 200.  
 Woods, present a singular ap-  
     pearance in the Genesee, 93,  
     94.  
 Yellow Bass, a fish, 6.  
 Yellow Birds, 31, 103.

## PLACES.

- Albany, City of, 17, 18, 102, 185, 263, 264, 277.  
 Algiers; (see Lunenburg.)  
 Alleghany Ridge, 121.  
     River, 55.  
 Allen Creek, 115, 116, 118, 122.  
     the Western termination  
     of Williamson's purchase, 118.  
 Amazons River, 230.  
 Antiscosti Island, 229.  
 Atocos Bay, 195.  
 Aurania, see Albany, 18.  
 Aurelius Township, 46.  
 Aurora Township, 46.  
 Baltimore on the Hudson, 16, 271.  
     Maryland, 55, 57, 62, 63, 236.  
 Barnegat, 13.  
 Bartlès's Mills, 55.  
 Bath, near Albany, 23, 24, 263.  
 Bath, Stuben County, Genesee, 59, 61, 62, 63, 72, 76, 121.  
 Batiscan Village, 197.  
     River, 197, 219.  
 Battery at New York, 213.  
 Beaconhill, Boston Mass, 213.  
 Bear Mountain, 7.  
 Becancourt, 196.  
 Becancourt River, or Grande Riviere Puante, 196.  
 Belcour Island, vide Valeur Island.  
 Bason Harbour, Vermont, 250.  
 Berthier, 194, 196, 225.  
 Bequet, 197.  
 Bethlehem, 17.  
 Big Spring, 115.  
 Big Tree, 101.  
 Black Creek, 106.  
 Black River, 35.  
 Bloody Bridge, 145.  
 Bloomfield, 102.  
 Bloomfield Township, 92, 102, 104.  
 Blooming Vale, 42.  
 Boucheville, 191.  
 Bouquet River, 248.  
 Bout de l'Île, 184.  
 Bout de l'Île de Montreal, 192, 228, 233.  
 Bradloe-bay, 109.  
 Breakneck-hill, 11.  
 Buffalo Creek, 128, 129, 170.  
 Buffalo Village, 128, 130.  
     Great, 129.  
 Butternar Creek, 42.  
 Butter Mountain, 11, 13, 275.  
 Cachenonaga Village, 184.

- Cadarqui, (see St. Lawrence River,) 183.  
 Caldwell's Manufactory, 26.  
 Caledonia, 116.  
 Canada, Upper, 180, 210, 241.  
     Lower, 180, 231, 232.  
 Canadarqua, 51, 75, 80, 82, 83, 86, 87, 94, 96, 97.  
     described, 96, 97, 98, 101, 104, 107.  
 Canadarqua Lake, 66, 70, 73, 82, 91, 96.  
     described, 90, 100.  
 Canajoharee, 29, 160.  
 Canal at Little Falls of Mohawk, 32.  
 Canal connecting Mohawk and Wood Creek, 35.  
 Canaseraga Settlement, 38.  
     Creek, 38, 68.  
 Canawagas, (see New Hartford) 102.  
 Cape Diamond, 202, 204, 229.  
     of Good Hope, 241.  
     Rouge, 213.  
     Rouge Bay, 202, 216.  
     Village, 202.  
     Santé, 201, 216.  
 Cascade at Rensselaer's Mills, 23.  
     at Wendell's Mills, 26.  
     in the Wilderness, 128.  
 Castleton on the Hudson, 208.  
 Castleton River, Vermont, 256.  
 Catherine-town, 90.  
 Cayuga, 45, 47, 54, 104.  
     Bridge, 47, 48, 51.  
 Cayuga Lake, 47.  
 Chamblly River, 244, 256.  
 Champ de Mars, 188.  
 Champlain Lake, 243—256.  
     Village, 197, 220.  
 Charles River, 210.  
 Chesapeake-bay, 55, 58.  
 Chicot River, 196.  
 Chimney-point, 253.  
 Chippawa, 132, 133, 137, 139, 141, 142, 144, 161, 157, 160, 162, 167.  
 Chippawa Creek, 161.  
 Chittouengo Creek, 36.  
 Church of the Trois Sœurs, 216.  
 Coccheatchie River, 177.  
 Coeymans Island, 270, 271.  
     Kill, 271.  
     Village, 270, 271.  
 Cohoes Falls, 210, 261, 262.  
 Cold Spring, 264.  
 Conbocton Creek, 57, 59, 62, 64, 67, 72.  
 Crab Island, 247.  
 Crooked Lake, 64, 55, 91, 119.  
 Crown Point, 253.  
 Cumberland Head, 246.  
     Bay, 246.  
 Dansville, 68.  
 Davis's Station, 120, 121, 122, 123.  
 Delaware River, 16.  
 Detroit, 142.  
 Devil's Hole, 164.  
 Division line between the United States and Up. Canada, 130.  
     between Upper and Lower Canada, 180.

- Division line between Lower Canada and the United States, 246.  
 Drowned Lands, 254.  
 Dunderberg, or Thunder Mountain, 8, 11, 276.  
 Eleven-mile Run, 128.  
 Erie, (see Fort and Lake,) 129, 130.  
 Esopus Flats, 14.  
     Island, 14.  
     Meadows, 273.  
 Esperanza, (see Lunenberg.)  
 Exeter, (G. B.) 239.  
 Face Mountain, 13, 275.  
 Fall Hill, 31.  
 Fidler's Elbow, 256.  
 Fish-kill, 259.  
 Five-mile Creek, 72.  
 Flat Rock, 247.  
 Flint Creek, 75, 77, 82, 91.  
 Fort Anne, 30.  
     Chippawa, 132, 142.  
     Clinton, 7, 8, 275, 276.  
     Constitution, 10.  
     Crown Point, 253.  
     Edward, 259.  
     Erie, 129, 130, 132, 162.  
     Independence, 253.  
     Levi, 178.  
     Montgomery, 7, 8, 11, 276.  
     Niagara, 159, 171, 172.  
     Putnam, 10.  
     Schlusser, 141, 143, 144, 145, 146, 163, 164.  
     Schuyler, (see Utica,) 232.  
     Stanwix, (see Rome) 35, 36.  
     Stoney-point, 11.  
 Fort Ticonderoga, 253, 254.  
     West Niagara, 170, 171, 173.  
     West Point, 10, 11.  
 Fortress of Quebec, 204, 212.  
 Four Winds, or Four Brothers Islands, 247.  
 Frederick Town, Genesee, 56.  
 French Town, Delaware, 241.  
 Friends' Settlement, 54, 80.  
 Ganges, 230.  
 Genesee Country, 50.  
     Falls, 106, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 153, 155, 204, 210.  
     Flats, 104, 105.  
     Landing, 106, 107, 108, 109.  
     Mills, 106, 112, 113, 114.  
     River, 68, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 169, 170.  
 Geneva, 50, 63, 70, 76, 77, 83, 87, 88, 89, 90, 93, 96, 104.  
     described, 87.  
 George Town, Maryland, 50.  
 German Flats, 32, 34.  
 Glens Falls, 259.  
 Goat Island, 134, 135, 137, 147, 151, 161, 168.  
 Grand Sodus Road, 52.  
 Grande Ile, (Niagara) 133, 144, 167.  
 Grande Ile, (Lake Champlain,) 246, 247.  
 Grande Ile Portage, 142, 160, 183.  
 Grande Ile Riviere, 97, 129.  
 Grand River, (see Ottawa River)  
 Grant's Island, 242.

- Great Buffalo Village, 129.  
     Lakes, 165, 166.  
 Green Bush, (Seat of Henry Cuyler, Esq.) 265.  
 Green Bush Ferry, over Hudson, 24.  
 Greta Bridge, (G. B.) 54.  
 Gulph of St. Lawrence, 55, 186, 229.  
 Gulph of Mexico, 55.  
 Half-Moon Point, (see Waterford.)  
 Halifax, (G. B.) 239.  
 Hard Knot, (G. B.) 12.  
 Havre de Grace, Maryland, 58.  
 Haverstraw Bay, 5, 6, 7, 273, 276.  
 Heights of Abraham, 203, 204, 208.  
 High-hill Island, see Overberg.  
 Highlands, 7, 10, 11, 273, 275.  
 Holland Company's Lands, 118, 119.  
 Hôpétown, 54, 76, 119.  
 Horseshoe Fall, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156.  
 Horse Race, 7.  
 Hudson City, 15, 72.  
     River, 4, 11, 19, 259, 263, 265.  
 Hull, (G. B.) 188.  
 Jacques Cartier River, 202, 216.  
 Jesus Island, 184.  
 Jay's Valley, 273.  
 Indian Castle, 31.  
     Path, 115.  
 Ile aux Noix, 244, 256.  
 Ile à la Barbe, 180.  
 Ile aux Bateaux, 180.  
 Ile au Castor, 194.  
 Island of Jesus, 184.  
 Islands explored, 8, 17.  
 Ile du Pas, 194.  
 Iles de Richelieu, 194.  
 Islands of the St. Lawrence, innumerable, 176, 177, 180.  
 Ile Commune, 191.  
 Ile Therese, 191.  
 Katskill, 272.  
     Mountains, 14, 263, 273.  
     Village, 272.  
 Kew Gardens, (G. B.) 241.  
 Kentucky, 81; 82.  
 Kinderhook, 15.  
     Landing, 271.  
 Kingston, (New York) 258.  
     (Up. Canada) 107, 143, 175, 176, 178, 183, 185.  
 La Chine, 184.  
 La Floride, 140.  
 La Grande Ile, 187.  
 La Grande Riviere, 97, 129.  
 Lake above the Hudson, 6.  
     singular, near Bath, 66.  
 Cayuga, 47, 48, 49.  
 Champlain, 224, 235, 243, 256.  
 Cochehatchie, 177.  
 Erie, 129, 130, 137, 138, 162, 163, 164, 166, 167, 169, 230.  
 George, 30, 224, 253, 259.  
 Huron, 166, 230.  
 Michigan, 166, 230.  
 Oneida, 36, 42.

- Lake Ontario**, 35, 137, 159, 162, 163, 164, 165, 167, 168, 169, 172, 173, 174, 175, 229, 231.  
**St. Clair**, 166.  
**St. Francis**, 180, 181, 195.  
**St. John**, 229.  
**St. Louis**, 183, 184.  
**St. Pierre**, 192, 193, 194, 195, 197, 222, 223, 224.  
**Seneca**, see **Seneca Lake**.  
**Superior**, 166, 183, 230.  
**of the Thousand Islands**, 177.  
**of the Two Mountains**, 183, 184.  
**Windermere**, (G. B.) 12.  
**of the Woods**, 165.  
**La Madeleine**, 196.  
**Langdale Pikes**, (G. B.) 12.  
**La Noraye**, (see **St. Joseph de**) 195.  
**Lansingburg City**, 24, 261, 263.  
**La Pointe Maligne**, 100.  
**La Prairie**, 242.  
**La Velterie**, 192, 226.  
**Le Coteau des Cèdres**, 181.  
**Le Curé**, 216.  
**L'Enfant Jesus**, 191.  
**Le Grondine**, 200, 217.  
**Les Deux Frères**, 180.  
**Limestone Creek**, 42.  
**Little Falls of the Mohawk**, 32.  
**Longueil**, 191, 242.  
**Lothiniere**, 200.  
**Lunenburg**, 15, 272.  
**Lyons**, 82.  
**Manlius Township**, 38.  
**Manor House**, Governor Van Rensselaer's, 20, 26.  
**Manor House of the Livingstons'** 273.  
**Marcellus Township**, 45.  
**Marlborough**, 274.  
**Masquinongez River**, 195, 224.  
**Mexico**, Gulph of, 55.  
**Middletown**, (see **Watkinstown**)  
**Milepoint**, 86.  
**Military Townships**, 36.  
**Missouri River**, 55.  
**Mississippi River**, 55, 230.  
**Mohawk River**, 35, 36, 55, 63, 261.  
**Great Falls**, (see **Coboes**) 261, 262.  
**Little Falls**, 32.  
**Monts Allegany**, 140.  
**Montmorenci**, Falls of, 208, 210.  
**Montreal**, or **Ville Marie**, 55, 143, 178, 183, 185, 195, 213, 228, 230, 238, 239, 240.  
**Montreal**, the **Island of**, 184, 228, 239.  
**the Mountain of**, 189, 190.  
**Morpeth**, (G. B.) 53, 95.  
**Mount Pleasant**, 6.  
**Mud Creek**, 56, 57, 59, 67.  
**Lake**, 54, 67.  
**Murderer's Kill**, 274.  
**Navy Island**, 143.  
**Newark**, (see **West Niagara**).  
**Newburgh**, 11, 274.  
**Newcastle**, (G. B.) 20.  
**New Hartford**, 102.  
**Orleans**, 55, 230.  
**Windsor**, 11, 274.



- New York, 3, 55, 63, 77.  
     York Island, 277.  
 Niagara, Falls of, 111, 132, 133,  
     135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 146,  
     147, 152, 158, 159, 162, 164,  
     167, 168, 169, 204, 209, 261,  
     262.  
 Niagara, Fort, (see Fort Nia-  
     gara, Fort West Niagara,  
     West Niagara, and Navy  
     Hall.)  
 Niagara, River, 130, 132, 133,  
     134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139,  
     140, 141, 143, 150, 151, 159,  
     161, 162, 165, 167, 168, 169,  
     170, 231.  
 Nile, 158, 230.  
 Nottingham, (G. B.) 264.  
 North Carolina, 81.  
 North River, (see Hudson River)  
 Northumberland, Pennsylvania,  
     61, 98.  
 Oak-hill, 273.  
 Ohio River, 55.  
 Oneida Castle, 36.  
     Creek, 36.  
     Indians, 37.  
     Woods, 122.  
     Lake, 36, 42.  
     Mills, 37.  
     Reservation, 34, 37, 85.  
     Woods, 37.  
 Onondaga County, 85.  
     Creek, 42.  
     Hollow, 42.  
     Lake, 46.  
     Reservation, 42, 45.  
 Ontario County, 63, 72, 91, 92,  
     93.  
 Ontario Lake, 35, 91, 108, 115.  
 Orleans Island, 203, 229.  
 Ostisco Lake, 46.  
 Ottawa, (see Uttawa River.)  
 Oua Machiche River, Great,  
     195.  
     Little, 195.  
 Overberg Island, 17, 269.  
 Overslaugh, Lower, 18, 266,  
     270, 277.  
 Overslaugh, Upper, 18, 266.  
 Owasco Lake, 46.  
 Painted Post, 66.  
 Paris Township, 34.  
 Patapsco River and Bay, 58.  
 Peeks-kill, 7, 276.  
 Pennsylvania to Canadaragua, 75.  
 Perrot Island, 183.  
 Philadelphia, 50, 55, 61.  
 Pointe au Baudet, division line  
     betwixt Upper and Lower  
     Canada, 180.  
 Pointe de Chambault, 200, 217.  
     au Fer, 244, 246.  
     du Lac, 196, 221.  
     Levi, 203.  
     Machiche, 196.  
     Maligne, 180.  
     Platon, 201, 217.  
     aux Trembles, Montreal  
         County, 191, 228, 233.  
     aux Trembles, 21 miles  
         from Quebec, 202, 216.  
     aux Trembles, Village  
         and Church of, 216.  
 Polleple or Porpoise Island, 275.  
 Popelops Creek, 7.  
 Portages, 35, 159, 163, 180, 182.  
 Potowmac, Little Falls of, 241.

- Poughkeepsie, 14, 273.  
 Presqu' Isle, 178.  
 Putnam Rock, 255.  
 Quebec, 55, 203, 204, 205, 207,  
 208, 210, 211, 212, 213, 229.  
 Queenstown, 143, 144, 159, 160,  
 161, 162, 163, 167, 168.  
 Quinté Bay, 175.  
 Rapids of Niagara, 134, 137,  
 146, 149, 152, 158.  
     of the St. Lawrence, 178,  
     179, 180, 181, 182, 219.  
     of Le Saut des Galots, 178.  
     of Le Saut Plat, 179.  
     of Le Saut aux Citrons,  
     179.  
     of Le Long Saut, 179.  
     of Le Saut du Moulinet,  
     180.  
     of Le Saut du Coteau du  
     Lac, 181.  
     of Le Saut du Coteau des  
     Cèdres, 181, 182, 242.  
     of Le Saut du Buisson,  
     182.  
     of Les Cascades, 182.  
     of La Chine, 184.  
     of Le Saut de la Biche, or  
     Le Rochelieu, 200.  
     above Montreal, 241.  
 Rapide du Coteau St. Francois,  
 (see Saut du Coteau du Lac.)  
 Redhook, 14, 273.  
 Repentigny, 192, 228.  
 Rio de la Plata, 230.  
 Riviere St. Francois, 224.  
     au Chicot, 195.  
     au Loup, 195, 224.  
 Riviere de l'Assumption, 184.  
     des Prairies, 184.  
     Grande, Puante, 196.  
     Petite, Puante, 196.  
     St. Jean, 184.  
 Rochelieu, 197, 198, 200, 217.  
 Rocks, dangerous, 107, 198, 217.  
 Rome, on the Mohawk, 35.  
 Romulus Township, 85.  
 Rundigut Creek, 91.  
     Bay, 107, 109.  
 Saguenai River, 229.  
 St. Anne, Canada, 197.  
     River, 197, 209.  
     New York, 257, 258.  
 St. Antoine de Tilly, 202.  
 St. Anthony's Nose, 7, 11, 275,  
 276.  
 St. Augustin, 202, 215.  
 St. Charles, 222.  
 St. Clair River, 230.  
 St. Croix Parish, 201.  
 St. Francois, 191.  
 St. John's Parish, 197, 217.  
     Village, Chambly Ri-  
     ver, 243, 256.  
 St. Joseph de la Noraye, 192,  
 195, 222.  
 St. Lawrence River, 165, 177,  
 185, 191, 203, 213, 232.  
 St. Lawrence River is properly  
 the junction of the Cadaraqui  
 with the Ottawa, 183.  
 St. Maurice River, 106.  
 St. Michael's Island, (vide Crab  
 Island.)  
 St. Sulpice, 192, 227.  
 Salmon Creek, 91.

# INDEX.

- Buffalo Village, 129.
- Lakes, 165, 166.
- Ben Bush, (Sheet of Henry Cuyler, Esq.) 265.
- Ben Bush Ferry, over Hudson, 24.
- Grota Bridge, (G. B.) 64.
- Gulph of St. Lawrence, 55, 166, 229.
- Gulph of Mexico, 55.
- Half-Moon Point, (see Waterford.)
- Halifax, (G. B.) 239.
- Hard Knot, (G. B.) 12.
- Havre de Grace, Maryland, 58.
- Haverstraw Bay, 5, 6, 7, 273, 276.
- Heights of Abraham, 203, 204, 208.
- High-hill Island, see Overberg.
- Highlands, 7, 10, 11, 273, 275.
- Holland Company's Lands, 118, 119.
- Hopetown, 54, 76, 119.
- Horseshoe Fall, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156.
- Horse Race, 7.
- Hudson City, 15, 72.
- River, 4, 11, 19, 259, 263, 265.
- Hull, (G. B.) 188.
- Jacques Cartier River, 202, 216.
- Jesus Island, 184.
- Jay's Valley, 273.
- Indian Castle, 31.
- Path, 115.
- Ile aux Noix, 244, 256.
- Ile à la Barbus, 180.
- Ile aux Bateaux, 190.
- Ile au Cantor, 194.
- Island of Jesus, 184.
- Islands explored, 8, 171.
- Ile du Pas, 194.
- Iles de Richelieu, 194.
- Islands of the St. Lawrence, innumerable, 176, 177, 180.
- Ile Commune, 191.
- Ile Therese, 191.
- Katakill, 272.
- Mountains, 14, 263, 273.
- Village, 272.
- Kew Gardens, (G. B.) 241.
- Kentucky, 81, 82.
- Kinderhook, 15.
- Landing, 271.
- Kingston, (New York) 258.
- (Up. Canada) 107, 143, 175, 176, 178, 183, 185.
- La Chine, 184.
- La Floride, 140.
- La Grande Ile, 167.
- La Grande Riviere, 97, 129.
- Lake above the Hudson, 6.
- singular, near Bath, 66.
- Cayuga, 47, 48, 49.
- Champlain, 224, 235, 243, 256.
- Cochehatchie, 177.
- Erie, 129, 130, 137, 138, 162, 163, 164, 166, 167, 169, 230.
- George, 30, 224, 253, 259.
- Huron, 166, 230.
- Michigan, 166, 230.
- Oneida, 36, 42.

# INDEX.

xxi.

- |                                 |                              |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Warren-bush, 29.                | Williamson's Farm and House  |
| Washington Township, 85.        | near Bath, 64, 65.           |
| Watkinstown or Middletown,      | Farm and House at            |
| 72, 74, 76, 77.                 | Milepoint, Geneva,           |
| Waterford, 261.                 | 88, 89.                      |
| Wendell's Mills, 26.            | Farm, 59.                    |
| Western Posts, 172.             | Mills, near Bath, 66.        |
| West Indies, 59.                | western extent of his        |
| Westmorland Township, 54.       | Settlement, 118.             |
| West Niagara, 162, 168, 170.    | Wolfe's Cove, 203.           |
| Point, 10, 275.                 | Wood Creek, Oneida Lake, 35, |
| Whirlpool of the Niagara, 161,  | 36.                          |
| 162, 163, 168.                  | Wood Creek, Lake Champlain,  |
| Whitehall, (see Skenesbore'.)   | 257.                         |
| Whitestown, 32, 33, 34.         | Wry Nose Mountain, (G.B.)12. |
| Wilderness, The, 118.           | York, Upper Canada, 173.     |
| Williamson's House at Bath, 62. | York Harbour, 169.           |

## PERSONS.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Allen, Indian, (vide Indian Allen)</b>   | <b>Brazier, Miss, 269, 270.</b>                           |
| <b>Allezer, General, 3.</b>                 | <b>Broom, Mr. 234.</b>                                    |
| <b>Amherst, General, 188.</b>               | <b>Bruce, the Traveller, 158.</b>                         |
| <b>André, Major, 5, 10.</b>                 | <b>Bruce, Mrs. 265, 277, 278.</b>                         |
| <b>Armstrong, Mr. 75.</b>                   | <b>Bullock, Mr. of Liverpool, 9.</b>                      |
| <b>Arnold, General, 10, 204, 205.</b>       | <b>Lieut. (41st.) 233.</b>                                |
| <b>Ashfield, Mr. 235, 237, 241.</b>         | <b>Burgoyne, Gen. 253, 258, 259.</b>                      |
| <b>Atwater, Judge, 50, 97.</b>              | <b>Burton, Major, (Artillery) 208.</b>                    |
| <b>Bache, Mr. 160, 185, 207.</b>            | <b>Butler, Major, (6th.) 210.</b>                         |
| <b>Bainham, Mr. 248.</b>                    | <b>Cady, Lieut. (Artillery) 235.</b>                      |
| <b>Miss, 248, 249.</b>                      | <b>Calais, Mr. 50, 53.</b>                                |
| <b>Bartles, Mr. 55, 56, 57, 59.</b>         | <b>Caldwell, Mr. James, 20, 26.</b>                       |
| <b>Bayard, Captain, (41st.) 233, 235.</b>   | <b>Cameron, Lieut. (41st.) 223, 235.</b>                  |
| <b>Beekman, Mr. 50, 89.</b>                 | <b>Campbell, General, 21, 23.</b>                         |
| <b>Belvidere, Monsieur, 275.</b>            | <b>Lieut. (41st.) 233, 235.</b>                           |
| <b>Bender, Canadian, 152, 154.</b>          | <b>Patrick, the Traveller, 43, 45.</b>                    |
| <b>Betsy, the great Traveller, 6.</b>       | <b>Canawagos, Indian Princess, 120 years of age, 117.</b> |
| <b>Bird, Colonel, 7.</b>                    | <b>Carpentier, Monsieur, 23.</b>                          |
| <b>Bishop of Quebec, 208, 210.</b>          | <b>Carr, Mr. 50, 51, 53.</b>                              |
| <b>Blacons, Mr. 140.</b>                    | <b>Carver, Captain, the Traveller, 139, 166.</b>          |
| <b>Bleeker family, 32.</b>                  | <b>Caton, Mr. 50.</b>                                     |
| <b>Bogart, Mr. 89, 98.</b>                  | <b>Caul, Mr. of Saratoga, 3.</b>                          |
| <b>Boon and Lincklaen, 32.</b>              | <b>Charlevoix, Father, the Traveller, 139, 168.</b>       |
| <b>Bowers, Mr. 23.</b>                      | <b>Charré, Madame, 181.</b>                               |
| <b>Boyd, Captain of Ship Montreal, 189,</b> | <b>Christie, Captain, (6th.) 210.</b>                     |
| <b>Brandt, Colonel, Mohawk Chief, 31.</b>   |   |

- Clarke, Mr. 160, 163.  
 Claus, Captain and Mrs. 170, 173.  
 Clay, Mr. 128.  
 Clinton, Sir Henry, 7.  
 Cockrane, Mr. 23.  
 Coldrakes, 146—150.  
 Colt, Mr. and Mrs. 79, 84, 89, 98.  
 Coltman, Mr. 203.  
 Coulthurst, Lieut. (41st.) 234.  
 Crawford, Lieut. 142, 154, 155.  
 Cripps, Mr. Wm. 203, 207, 208.  
 Cuthbert, James, Esq. 142, 185, 188, 190, 194, 207, 225.  
 Cuthbert, Miss, 185.  
     Mr. and Mrs. Ross, 185, 188, 189, 233, 235, 237, 238, 239.  
 Cuyler, Henry, Esq. 265, 266.  
     William Howe, Esq. 54, 60, 63, 66, 68, 69, 70, 71, 74, 76, 150, 265.  
 Dana, Mr. 54, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68, 69, 70.  
 De Chambault, Col. 190, 207.  
 De Liancourt, Duc, 17, 124, 125, 140, 141, 169, 239.  
 De Pelterie, Madame, 194, 224, 225.  
 Denison, Mr. 264.  
 Derenzy, Lieut. (41st.) 188, 233.  
 Devonshire, The Duke of, 139.  
 Donnelly, Skipper, 3, 20.  
 Ducet, (or Lucet) Mons. 7, 276.  
 Ellicott, Andrew, Mr. 162.  
     Benjamin, Mr. 162.  
 Ellicott, Joseph, Mr. 162.  
 Ellison, Rev. Thos. 20, 21, 23, 50, 80, 264.  
 Ellison, Mr. 20.  
 Fish, Colonel, 106, 109, 112, 113.  
 Fitzpatrick, Mr. 34.  
 Fort, Moses, Esq. 34.  
 Ford, Mrs. 275.  
 Frende, Capt. (41st.) 191, 200, 201, 203, 206, 207, 208, 210, 211, 214, 218, 220, 222, 223, 233, 235, 238.  
 Frobisher, Joseph, Esq. 185, 189, 233, 234, 237, 238, 239.  
 Gardenstone, Lord, 242.  
 Gerrad, Mr. 185.  
 Ghoram, Mr. 50, 97, 98.  
 Granger, Mr. 106, 107.  
 Gray, Mr. 185, 188.  
 Greeves, Mr. 107.  
 Greg, Mr. 95.  
 Guthrie, Major, (Artillery) 208.  
 Haldimand, General, 209.  
 Hale, Colonel, 207, 208, 210.  
 Hall, Mr. 98.  
 Hall, Lieut. (41st.) 191, 192, 201, 203, 206, 211, 214, 215, 216, 218, 221, 223, 233.  
 Hallett, Mr. 50, 79, 84, 85, 89, 94, 98.  
 Hamilton, Colonel, 160, 161, 162.  
 Harper, Robt. Goodloe, Esq. 34.  
 Hayward, Mr. 23.  
 Hearne, Mr. 235, 237, 240, 248, 249, 250, 256.  
 Hearne, Mrs. 248.  
 Hennepin, Father, the Traveller, 139, 166, 168.

- Henry, Mr. 189, 235.  
 Helt, Mr. 98.  
 Hotbread, Indian Chief, 117.  
 Hotham, Commodore, 8.  
 Howard, Mr. 26.  
 Hudson, Henry, 18.  
 Jay, Governor of New York, 29, 172.  
 Jay, Miss, (daughter of the above,) 29.  
 Jenkins, Messrs. S. and T. 15.  
 Indian Allen, 103, 114.  
 Innis, Mr. 160.  
 John, (Seaman on board De Winter's Ship, Oct. 21st, 1797,) 3.  
 John, Captain, (41st.) 233.  
 Johnstone, Lieut. (41st.) 233.  
     Sir John and Lady, 186.  
     John, Esq. 50, 51, 54, 61, 78, 79, 80, 89, 98, 264.  
 Jonas, Mr. 4.  
 Jones, Mr. 235, 240, 244, 245, 248, 249.  
 Isaacs, Mr. 21.  
 Kalm, (the Traveller,) 28.  
 Kane, Archibald, Mr. 29, 264.  
     Elias, Mr. 29, 41, 46, 50, 95.  
     James, Mr. 30.  
 Katlin, (Sailor-boy,) 250—253.  
 Kersey, Judge, 71, 74, 76.  
 King, Mr. 106.  
 King William the Third, 139.  
 Kipp, Lieut. 4, 10, 12, 19, 21.  
 Lahontan, Baron, (the Traveller) 139, 161.  
 Lawton, Captain, 150.  
 Ledgard, Mr. 23.  
 Lees, Hon. John, 189, 235.  
 L'Estrange, Lieut. (6th.) 245.  
 Le Roy, Robert, Mr. 265.  
     Mrs. 265, 277, 278.  
     Jacob, jun. 265, 271, 272, 274.  
     Louisa, 266, 271, 272.  
 Leicester, Mr. 237.  
 Lewis, Tavern-Keeper, 19.  
     Thomas, Groom, 71, 160.  
     Judge, 14.  
 Lister, Mr. 235.  
 Liston, Mr. and Mrs. 185, 186, 208, 234.  
 Livingston, Mr. 14.  
     Chancellor, 273.  
     Edward, Esq. 234, 235, 237, 238, 240, 248, 249.  
     John, Esq. 273.  
 Lucet, Mons. (vide Ducet.)  
 Macbeth, Mr. 189.  
 Mc. Gill, Hon. Jas. 235, 237.  
 Mc. Gilroy, Mr. 237, 241.  
 Mc. Kay, General, 271.  
     Mrs. 170, 175.  
 Mc. Kenzie, Mr. 98.  
     Captain, (41s.) 187, 188, 191, 233, 235, 237, 238.  
     Alex. Esq. 165, 166, 190, 239.  
 Mac Machin, Mr. 16, 271.  
 Maccomb, Mr. 157.  
 Mc. Tavish, Mr. and Mrs. 185, 189, 235, 236.

- Mair, Lieut. (41st.)** 233.  
**Masson, Mr. the King's Botanist,** 163, 241.  
**Mayor of Albany, (see Philip Van Rensselaer.)**  
**Maunder, Francis, Mr.** 80.  
**Metcalf, Captain,** 74.  
**Milnes, Robert Shore, His Excellency,** 190, 207, 210.  
**Monroe, Mr. John,** 161.  
**Montcalm, General,** 212.  
**Montgomery, Gen.** 204, 212.  
**Montour, Monsieur,** 223.  
**Morgan, Mr.** 21, 23.  
**Morris, Robert, Esq.** 95, 118, 119.  
**Morris, Thos. Esq.** 80, 84, 85, 86, 87, 95, 97, 98, 100, 101, 154, 157.  
**Morris, Mrs.** 95, 100, 101.  
     **Hon. Gouverneur,** 234, 235, 238, 241.  
**Morrison, Farmer,** 65.  
**Mousley, Mr.** 4.  
**Moyes, Dr.** 157.  
**Mullenders,** 53.  
**Munro, Mr.** 189.  
**Mure, John, Mr.** 191, 207, 208.  
**Murray, Mr.** 141.  
     **Major,** 235.  
**Nicholas, (free African)** 3, 16.  
**Nicols, Mr.** 17, 268.  
**O'Brian, Capt. and Mrs.** 239.  
**Ogden, — Esq. of New Jersey,** 114.  
**Ogden, Judge, Mrs. and Miss,** 186, 237.  
**Ogilvy, Mr.** 142, 160, 175, 176, 177, 181, 185, 188, 189, 191, 207, 233, 234, 238, 249.  
**Oothout, General,** 29.  
**Parker, Mr.** 185.  
**Patron, The, (see P. S. Van Rensselaer,)** 23, 24.  
**Patterson, Mr.** 66, 67.  
**Paudit of Tanawantee,** 124, 160.  
**Pelterie, Madame de,** 194, 224, 225.  
**Phelps, Mr.** 97, 106, 107.  
**Pickering, Octavius,** 4, 19, 21.  
     **Timothy, Esq.** 4.  
**Place, Mr.** 207.  
**Platt, Mr. and Mrs.** 34.  
**Post, Mr.** 83.  
**Potter, Judge,** 76.  
**Pratt, Captain,** 71.  
**Priestley, Dr.** 83, 84.  
**Pulteney, Sir William,** 64, 95.  
**Putnam, Mr.** 4, 10, 19, 21.  
     **General,** 256.  
**Ramsay, Mr.** 20, 50, 264.  
**Ray, Benjamin Mr.** 162.  
**Rees, Mr.** 50, 85, 89, 98.  
**Revardi, Major,** 171.  
**Robbins, Mr.** 175.  
**Rush, Dr.** 162, 185.  
     **Miss,** 185.  
**Samson, (Skipper)** 170, 174.  
**Sanger, Mr.** 4.  
     **Jediah and Co.** 44.  
**Saunders, Lieut. (41st.)** 233.  
**Saxton, Frederick, Mr.** 162.  
**Schonondac, the Oneida Chief, (see Route.)**



- Schuyler, General, 22,  
 Scott, Mr. 50, 54.  
 Seigneur of Berthier, (see James  
     Cuthbert, Esq.) 142, 181.  
 Selby, Dr. 186, 235.  
 Shafer, Mr. 178.  
 Smith, Colonel, 13.  
 Stafer, Mr. 103, 104, 105, 115.  
 Steadman, Philip, Mr. 146.  
     John, Mr. 144, 145, 146.  
     Mr. 141, 150, 151.  
 Stewart, Mr. — 37.  
 Still, Captain, 10.  
 Thomas, Colonel, (41st.) 235.  
 Thurman, Mr. 269, 270.  
 Todd, Mr. 189, 235.  
 Tough, Mr. 142, 170, 184.  
 True, Lieut. (41st.) 233.  
 Van Rensselaer, Philip, Esq. 21,  
     22, 264, 265.  
 Van Rensselaer, Stephen, Esq.  
     Lieut.-Governor of the State  
     of New York, 20.  
 Volney, 86.  
 Walker, Colonel, 33.  
 Walsh, Mr. 84, 86, 264.  
 Washington, General, 12.  
 Watson, Mr. Brooke, 161.  
 Wayne, General, 10.  
 Weld, Mr. (the Traveller,) 141,  
     153, 213, 227, 239, 241, 275.  
 Wells, Mr. 237.  
 White, Hugh, Esq. 34.  
 Wilcox, Major, 12.  
 Wilkinson, (Farmer,) 65.  
     Jemima, 54.  
 Williams, Mr. 4, 10, 19, 21.  
 Williamson, Captain, 50, 51, 53,  
     54, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 71, 74,  
     76, 78, 79, 87, 98, 105, 114,  
     115, 116, 118, 119, 125,  
     128, 146, 154, 164, 166, 264,  
     265.  
 Williamson, Mrs. 121.  
     Alex. 64, 68, 69.  
     Ann, 64, 68, 69.  
 Wolfe, General, 188, 203, 212.  
 Yates, Mr. 84.

---

#### ERRATA.

- Page 65, *for* Capitals, *read* Capitols.  
— 68, *for* Dansville, *read* Dansville.  
— 104, *for* appearanee, *read* appearance.  
— 133, *for* Isle, *read* Ile.  
— — between the lines 21 and 22, *add*, which I had not  
previously been enabled to do.  
— 234, *for* Governor, *read* Gouverneur.  
— 294, last line Note, *for* the end, *read* heard.











